

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./ Canada/Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 8/2/19

Introduction

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, TAHOE,

SUBURBAN, and Z71 are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated Attention: Customer Service 47911 Halyard Drive Plymouth, MI 48170 USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

Litho in U.S.A.

Part No. 84367240 B Second Printing

+2019 General Motors LLC. All Rights Reserved.

Introduction

{ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

{ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not. “Do not do this. or “Do not let this happen.”

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component. control. message. gauge. or indicator.

M : Shown when the owner’s manual has additional instructions or information.

+ : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

0 : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information. u : Air Conditioning System G : Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil 9 : Airbag Readiness Light : Antilock Brake System (ABS) \$: Brake System Warning Light 9 : Dispose of Used Components Properly P : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water B : Engine Coolant Temperature _ : Flame/Fire Prohibited H : Flammable [: Forward Collision Alert R : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

+ : Fuses j : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

Introduction

Q : Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed | : Lane Change Alert

+ : Lane Departure Warning A : Lane Keep Assist

+ : Malfunction Indicator Lamp : : Oil Pressure X : Park Assist ~ : Pedestrian Ahead Indicator O : Power 7 : Rear Cross Traffic Alert I : Registered Technician / : Remote Vehicle Start > : Seat Belt

Reminders I : Side Blind Zone Alert h : Stop/Start 7 : Tire Pressure Monitor d : Traction Control/
StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) a : Under Pressure V : Vehicle Ahead Indicator

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Introduction

Instrument Panel Overview

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Introduction

Air Vents 0 183.

Head-Up Display (HUD) 0 150 (If Equipped).

3. g Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229. j Power Assist Steps 0 32 (If Equipped).

X Park Assist Button (If Equipped). See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 0 244.

A Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 0 254 (If Equipped).

0 Pedal Adjust Switch (If Equipped). See Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal 0 204.

Turn Signal Lever. See Turn and Lane-Change Signals 0 171.

Windshield Wiper/Washer 0 117.

Favorite Switches (Out of View). See Steering Wheel Controls 0 117.

Volume Switches (Out of View).

See Steering Wheel Controls 0 117.

Instrument Cluster 0 127.

Hazard Warning Flashers 0 171.

Shift Lever. See Automatic Transmission 0 216.

Tow/Haul Selector Button. See Tow/Haul Mode 0 221.

Range Selection Mode (If Equipped). See Manual Mode 0 219.

Light Sensor. See Automatic Headlamp System 0 170.

Infotainment 0 177.

Dual Automatic Climate Control System 0 178.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 0 53 (If Equipped).

USB Ports (If Equipped). See infotainment manual.

Power Outlets 0 121 (If Equipped).

110/120-Volt Power Outlet (If Equipped). See Power Outlets 0 121.

Rear Climate Control Buttons.

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 0 178.

Engine START/STOP Button.

See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) 0 205 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) 0 207.

Steering Wheel Controls 0 117.

Hood Release. See Hood 0 286.

Horn 0 117.

Steering Wheel Adjustment 0 116.

Cruise Control 0 232.

Adaptive Cruise Control 0 235 (If Equipped).

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 0 248 (If Equipped).

Heated Steering Wheel 0 117 (If Equipped).

Parking Brake 0 228.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Introduction

Trailer Brake Control Panel (If Equipped). See Towing Equipment 0 272.

Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 0
137.

Four-Wheel Drive 0 222 (If Equipped).

Exterior Lamp Controls 0 167.

Fog Lamps 0 172 (If Equipped).

Instrument Panel Illumination Control 0 173.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Second Row Seat — Bucket

For models with bucket second row seating, the top tether anchors are at the bottom rear of the seat cushion for each seating position in the second row. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Second Row Seat — 60/40

For models with 60/40 second row seating, the top tether anchors are at the bottom rear of the seat cushion for each seating position in the second row. Be sure to use a top tether anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Third Row Seat

For models with a third row seat, the top tether anchors are on the back of the seatback. Move the flipper panel rearward to access the anchors. Be sure to use a top tether anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint 0 93 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System { Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

{ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor.

Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

{ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked.

The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Caution (Continued)

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat.

Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

The vehicle may be equipped with a front center airbag in the inboard side of the driver seat. Even with a front center airbag, a child restraint can be installed in any second row seating position.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint 0 93.

Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the seat belt and

1.1.

Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

1.2.

Put the child restraint on the seat.

1.3.

Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached.

2.1.

Find the top tether anchor.

For models with a third row seat, move the flipper panel rearward to access the top tether anchors.

2.2.

Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether. route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether. route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether. raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

If the position you are using has a fixed headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether. route the tether around the inboard or outboard side of the headrest or head restraint.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If the position you are using has a fixed or an adjustable head restraint and you are using a dual tether. route the tether around the head restraint.

Before placing a child in the child restraint. make sure it is securely held in place. To check. grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement. for proper installation.

Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation

Partially fold the seatback forward. See Third Row Seats 0 59 for additional information.

Press the buttons on the head restraint posts. and pull up on the head restraint.

Route the tether of the child restraint under the head restraint.

With the head restraint facing rearward. insert the head restraint posts into the holes in the top of the seatback.

Push the head restraint down.

Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

When the child restraint is removed. reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

{ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly. there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/ spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

{ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94 for how and where to

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint 0 93.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Put the child restraint on the seat.

For the third row outboard seating positions, if the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See "Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94.

Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the child restraint.

The child restraint instructions will show you how.

Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle. check to see if the correct buckle is being used.

Position the release button on the buckle. away from the child restraint. so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set. the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

To tighten the belt. push down on the child restraint. pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint. it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked. repeat Steps 4 and 5.

If the child restraint has a top tether. follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94.

Before placing a child in the child restraint. make sure it is securely held in place. To check. grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed. there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint. unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor. disconnect it.

If the head restraint was removed for a third row outboard seating position. reinstall it before the seating position is used. See "Head

Restraint Removal and Reinstallation" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94 for additional information on reinstalling the head restraint properly.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Center Front Seat)

{ Warning

A child in a child restraint in the center front seat can be badly injured or killed by the frontal airbags if they inflate. Never secure a child restraint in the center front seat. It is always better to secure a child restraint in a rear seat.

Do not use child restraints in the center front seat position.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* 0 93.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* 0 81 and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* 0 136 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

{ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates.

This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

See *Passenger Sensing System* 0 81 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* 0 94 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint.

Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle.

See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 0 136.

Put the child restraint on the seat.

Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through

Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt, if needed.

Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

If the vehicle has the Keyless Access system, there is a key in the transmitter.

The key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, can be used for all locks.

To remove the key, press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter near the bottom, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris.

Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle.

See OnStar Overview 0 414.

If locked out of the vehicle, see Roadside Assistance Program 0 404.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2.

See Memory Seats 0 50.

Keys (Key Access)

{ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with an ignition key or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power window or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the key in the ignition or with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle. and (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the OFF indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit, see "If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint" under Passenger Sensing System 0 81.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Storage

Press the button to open the door, if equipped.

If the cupholder door is closed, it will lock if the vehicle is in a crash. See your dealer to have the door unlocked.

If equipped, cupholders are in the second and third row seat armrests.

Sunglasses Storage

If equipped, sunglasses storage is on the overhead console. Press the fixed button on the cover and release to access.

Armrest Storage

For vehicles with a rear seat armrest. pull the loop at the top of the armrest down to access the cupholders.

Rear Storage

There is storage in the floor of the rear cargo area. Lift the handle to access. There is a removable divider to help organize.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Storage

Center Console Storage

Bench Seat

If equipped. pull the front center armrest down to access the storage area.

Bench Seat

If equipped. pull the front center seat armrest down to access the storage area with cupholders.

Press the button and lift to open.

There is a removable divider.

Bucket Seat

If equipped. press the latch and lift to open. Depending on the options there may be a tote compartment. accessory power outlet. auxiliary jack. and USB port(s) inside.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Storage

Floor Console Storage

If equipped with front center seat storage. unlock with the ignition key. press the latch. and lift to open.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

There are two cargo tie-downs in the rear cargo area. These can be used to strap cargo down and keep it from moving inside the vehicle.

Convenience Net

Use the convenience net. located in the rear. to store small loads as far forward as possible. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Roof Rack System

{ Warning

If something is carried on top of the vehicle that is longer or wider than the roof rack — like paneling, plywood, or a mattress — the wind can catch it while the vehicle is being driven. The item being carried could be violently torn off, and this could cause a collision and damage the vehicle. Never carry something longer or wider than the roof rack on top of the vehicle unless using a GM certified accessory carrier.

If equipped, the roof rack can be used to load items. For roof racks that do not have crossrails included.

GM Certified crossrails can be purchased as an accessory. See your dealer for additional information.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Storage

Caution

Loading cargo on the roof rack that weighs more than 100 kg (220 lb) or hangs over the rear or sides of the vehicle may damage the vehicle. Do not load cargo exceeding 100 kg (220 lbs) and always load cargo so that it rests evenly between the crossrails and does not block the vehicle lamps or windows. Fasten the cargo securely.

To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, check to make sure crossrails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle.

For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see Vehicle Load Limits 0 200.

A Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) is located above the rear window glass. Make sure items loaded on the roof of the vehicle do not block or damage the CHMSL.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:

Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever.

Move the steering wheel up or down.

Release the lever to lock the wheel in place.

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:

Push the lever (1) down to move the steering wheel forward or rearward. Lift the lever (1) up to lock the wheel in place.

Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever (2) toward you to move the steering wheel up or down.

Release the lever (2) to lock the wheel into place.

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the power tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:

Press the control to move the steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

Heated Steering Wheel

(: If equipped, press to turn it on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Horn

To sound the horn, press a on the steering wheel.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper control is on the turn signal lever.

The windshield wipers are controlled by turning the band with z FRONT on it.

1 : Fast wipes. w : Slow wipes.

3 INT : If Rainsense is turned off, turn the z FRONT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is turned on, see “Rainsense” later in this section.

OFF : Turns the windshield wipers off.

8 : For a single wipe, turn the band down, then release. For several wipes, hold the band down.

Clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged wiper blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement 0 312.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. An internal circuit breaker to the motor will stop the motor until it cools down. { Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

{ Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the hood, windshield, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lamps and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on w. 1. or 3 INT, they will immediately stop.

If z FRONT is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Rainsense

With Rainsense, a sensor near the top center of the windshield detects the amount of water on the windshield and controls the frequency of the windshield wiper.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

3 INT : Turn the z FRONT band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity when Rainsense is turned on.

Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.

Turn the band down to lower INT setting for less sensitivity to moisture.

Move the band out of the 3 INT position to deactivate Rainsense.

If z AUTO is turned on when the ignition is turned on, or if the ignition

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Warning (Continued)

{ Warning

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

The ignition key and key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together as a system to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. The ignition key has a small hole to allow

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key. Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

If the ignition is on and z FRONT is not in one of the sensitivity

Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers.

With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Windshield Washer L m : Push the paddle marked with the windshield washer symbol at the top of the turn signal lever to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers.

The wipers will continue until the paddle is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the paddle is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid 0 306 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Rear Window Wiper/ Washer

The rear wiper control is on the turn signal lever.

To turn the rear wiper on, slide the lever to a wiper position.

OFF : Turns the wiper off.

INT : Turns on the rear wiper with a delay between wipes.

ON : Turns on the rear wiper. = REAR : Press this button on the end of the lever to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The wipers will clear the rear window and either stop or return to your preset speed.

For more washer cycles. press and hold the button.

The rear window wiper/washer will not operate if the liftgate or liftglass is open or ajar. If the liftgate or liftglass is opened while the rear wiper is on. the wiper returns to the parked position and stops.

Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash. move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles. if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow. the rear wiper will automatically park under the rear spoiler.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Reverse Gear Wipes

If the rear wiper control is off. the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the shift lever is in R (Reverse). and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off. the shift lever is in R (Reverse). and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes. then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off.

See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield and the rear window. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See Washer Fluid 0 306.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna. StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC). and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL. drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock



Setting the Time and Date with Center Stack Controls

To set the time or date:

Select **SETTINGS** from the Home Page. then select **Time and Date**.

Select the desired function.

Turn the **MENU** knob to increase or decrease the value.

Press the **MENU** knob to go to the next value. After the last value is selected. the system will update and return to the Settings menu. Press o **BACK** to go to the last menu and save the changes.

Auto Set requires an active OnStar or connected service plan.

If auto timing is set. the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

To set the clock display:

Select **SETTINGS** from the Home Page. then select **Time and Date**.

Select **Clock Display**.

Turn the **MENU** knob to **Off** or **On**.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Press the **MENU** knob to select.

Press o **BACK** to go to the last menu and save the changes.

Setting the Time and Date with Infotainment Display Controls

To set the time:

Touch **SETTINGS** on the Home Page. then touch **Time and Date**.

Touch **Set Time**. then touch **«** or **ª** to increase or decrease hours. minutes. and **AM** or **PM**.

Touch **12–24 Hr** for 12 or 24 hour clock.

Touch **S** to go back to the previous menu.

Auto Set requires an active OnStar or connected service plan.

If auto timing is set. the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

To set the date:

Touch **SETTINGS** on the Home Page. then touch **Time and Date**.

Touch **Set Date**. then touch **«** or **ª** to increase or decrease month. day. or year.

Touch S to go back to the previous menu.

To set the clock display:

Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page. then touch Time and Date.

Touch Clock Display. then touch Off or On to turn the clock display off or on.

Touch S to go back to the previous menu.

Power Outlets

Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current

Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment. such as a cell phone. MP3 player. etc.

The vehicle may have up to five accessory power outlets:

Vehicles with a Center Console

One in front of the cupholders on the center console

One inside the center storage console

One on the rear of the center storage console

One in the third row seat on the driver side

One in the rear cargo area on the passenger side

Vehicles with Bench Seats

One on the center stack below the climate control system

One in the storage area on the bench seat

One on the rear of the center armrest storage

One in the third row seat area on the driver side

One in the rear cargo area on the passenger side

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

The accessory power outlets are powered as follows:

The power outlet near the cupholders for vehicles with a center console or on the center stack for vehicles with bench seats. can be configured to operate using Retained Accessory Power (RAP) or battery power modes. If these power outlets are used while in the battery power mode. this could cause interference between the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and the vehicle. and the

vehicle may not start. See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) 0 205 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) 0 207.

The power outlets in the third row seat area or in the rear cargo area are powered at all times. The power outlets inside the storage area, on the rear of the console, or on the bench seat are only powered when the

Power is always supplied to the outlet, if configured accordingly.

Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the ignition is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Certain power accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses.

If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 0 282.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Power Outlet 110/120-Volt Alternating Current

If equipped with this power outlet, it can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

For vehicles with a center console, the 110/120-volt power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

For vehicles with bench seats, the 110/120-volt power outlet is on the center stack below the climate controls.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the ignition is on, equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the ignition is off or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the ignition off and then back to on. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following, and may not work properly if they are plugged in:

Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools

Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lamps

Medical equipment

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have wireless charging on top of the center console. See Center Console Storage 0 112. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410.

{ Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP.

See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

The operating temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the smartphone.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

{ Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your compatible smartphone.

Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object,

and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger. remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad. to prevent burns.

To charge a compatible smartphone:

Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charging pad.

Place the smartphone face up against the alignment rib on the charge pad.

To maximize the charge rate. ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the holder with nothing under it.

A thick smartphone case may prevent the wireless charger from working. or may reduce

The } will appear on the V on the infotainment display.

This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging. If a smartphone is placed on the charging pad and } does not display. remove the smartphone from the pad. turn it 180 degrees. and wait three seconds before placing/ aligning the smartphone on the pad again.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures. the speed of charging may be reduced.

Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics. Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

(as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product. please visit <http://opensource.lge.com>. In addition to the source code. all referred license terms. warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media. shipping. and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

Freescale-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor. Inc.. All rights reserved.

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice. this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT

SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,

INCIDENTAL. SPECIAL.

EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA,

OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY,

OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE,

EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Warning Lights.

Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster

Base Cluster (English Shown. Metric Similar)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Midlevel Cluster (English Shown. Metric Similar)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle.

The key can be used for the ignition, and all locks.

If equipped with memory seats, keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See Memory Seats 0 50.

Programming Keys to the Vehicle

For the Tahoe Police and Tahoe Special Service Packages, see the Tahoe Police and Tahoe and Special Service Packages Supplement.

Follow these procedures to program up to eight keys to the vehicle.

Programming with Two Recognized Keys

To program a new key:

Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on without starting the engine.

Turn the ignition off and remove the key.

Quickly, within five seconds, insert the second original already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on without starting the engine.

Turn the ignition off and remove the key.

Insert the new key to be programmed, and within five seconds, turn the ignition on without starting the engine.

The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.

Repeat Steps 1–5 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Uplevel Cluster (English Shown. Metric Similar)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Cluster Menu (Uplevel Cluster)

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press o to access the cluster applications. Use w or x to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

Info App. This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See “Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)” in the Index.

Audio

Phone

Navigation

Options

Audio

Press V to select the Audio app. then press p to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music. select from the favorites. or change the audio source. In the main application view. use w or x to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

Phone

Press V to select the Phone app. then press p to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu. if there is no active phone call. view recent calls. scroll through contacts. select

Navigation

Press V to select the Navigation app. then press p to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route. you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route. you can cancel the route.

Options

Press V to select the Settings app.

Use w or x to scroll through items in the Options menu.

Units : Press p while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu.

Choose English or metric units by

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Info Pages : Press p while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See “Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)” in the Index.

Head-up Display (HUD) Rotation : This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image. The vehicle must be in P (Park). Press p on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode.

Press w or x to adjust the angle of

Speed Warning : The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning. press p when Speed Warning is

Software Information : Press p while Software Information is highlighted to display open source software information.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven. in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 0 145 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 0 147.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Fuel Gauge

Metric

English

When the ignition is on. the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty. the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left. but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.

It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.

The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.

The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Engine Oil Pressure Gauge

Metric

English

The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, coolant temperature, and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal. If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Center (DIC) message

See Engine Oil 0 293.

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine.

The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible.

Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Metric

English

This gauge measures the temperature of the vehicle's engine coolant.

While driving under normal operating conditions, if the needle moves into the red warning area, the engine is too hot. Pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

Voltmeter Gauge

When the ignition is on, this gauge indicates the battery voltage.

When the engine is running, this gauge shows the condition of the charging system. The gauge can transition from a higher to lower or a lower to higher reading. This is normal. If the vehicle is operating outside the normal operating range, the charging system light comes on.

See Charging System Light 0 137 for more information. The voltmeter gauge may also read lower when in fuel economy mode. This is normal.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Readings outside the normal operating range can also occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left idling for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

The vehicle can only be driven for a short time with the readings outside the normal operating range. If the vehicle must be driven, turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Readings outside the normal operating range indicate a possible problem in the electrical system.

Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled.

This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There may be a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System 0 81.

For vehicles equipped with the passenger seat belt reminder light, when the vehicle is started this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), passenger sensing system (if equipped), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see Airbag System 0 74.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately. { Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System 0 81 for important United States

Canada and Mexico

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbols for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

Instruments and Controls

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service. {

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Charging System Light

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working.

It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is on with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Mode for Keyless Access. See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) 0 205 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) 0 207.

Instruments and Controls

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/ Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications 0 285.

If the light is flashing : A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades.

If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady : A malfunction has been detected.

Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under Filling the Tank 0 259.

The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Programming without Two Recognized Keys

Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that Canadian owners see their dealer.

If two currently recognized keys are not available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys must be with you.

Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.

Turn the ignition on without starting the engine. The security light will come on.

Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.

Turn the ignition off.

Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn the ignition on; the key is

To learn the second key, turn the ignition off and insert the second key to be learned and turn the ignition on without starting the engine.

After two keys are learned, the remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in “Programming with Two Recognized Keys (Key Vehicles Only).”

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If locked out of the vehicle, see Roadside Assistance Program 0 404.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle.

See OnStar Overview 0 414.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410.

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.

Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.

Check the transmitter's battery.

See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.

If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 0 13.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 0 282. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

The light is on when the engine is running.

The light does not come on when the ignition is on with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Mode for Keyless Access.

Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light

Metric

English

This light should come on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

When the vehicle is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, there is a brake problem.

Have the brake system inspected right away.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully.

The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service.

See Towing the Vehicle 0 367. { Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on.

Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light should come on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, safely stop as soon as it is possible and turn off the vehicle. Then turn on the vehicle again to reset the system.

If the ABS warning light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light stays on.

If the ABS warning light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but ABS is not functioning.

If both the ABS warning light and the brake system warning light are on, ABS is not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes.

See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light 0 139.

Tow/Haul Mode Light

For vehicles with the Tow/Haul Mode feature, this light comes on when the Tow/Haul Mode has been activated.

See Tow/Haul Mode 0 221.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Hill Descent Control Light

If equipped, the Hill Descent Control light comes on when the system is ready for use. When the light flashes, the system is active.

See Hill Descent Control (HDC) 0 231.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light

After the vehicle is started, this light turns off and stays off if LKA has not been turned on or is unavailable.

If available, this light is white if LKA is turned on, but not ready to assist.

This light is green if LKA is turned on and is ready to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. The LKA light is amber when assisting.

This light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LKA detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering.

See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 0 254.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 0 248.

Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC button.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

This light and the StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

StabiliTrak OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ ESC system have been disabled.

A Driver Information Center (DIC)

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure 0 337.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 0 340.

Low Fuel Warning Light

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent

High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

See Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 0 169.

IntelliBeam Light

This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

See Exterior Lamp Controls 0 167.

Front Fog Lamp Light

For vehicles with fog lamps. this light comes on when the fog lamps are on.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See Fog Lamps 0 172.

Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. except when only the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) are active. See Exterior Lamp Controls 0 167.

Cruise Control Light

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready. and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

See Cruise Control 0 232.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light

This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC. if equipped) is on and ready. and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See Adaptive Cruise Control 0 235.

Door Ajar Light

If equipped. this light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving. check that all doors are properly closed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The trip odometer reset stem in the instrument cluster is used to access the DIC menu items.

DIC Menu Items

Turn the trip odometer reset stem to scroll through the following menu items:

Digital Speedometer

Trip

Fuel Range

Average Fuel Economy

Tire Pressure

Remaining Oil Life

Transmission Fluid Temperature

Trailer Brake

Hourmeter

Unit

Digital Speedometer

The speedometer shows how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.

Trip

Turn the trip odometer reset stem until TRIP displays. The current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the last reset for the trip odometer is shown. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing and holding the trip odometer reset stem while the trip odometer is displayed.

Fuel Range

This display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

Average Fuel Economy

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. This number is based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. Reset this display by pressing the trip odometer reset stem.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Tire Pressure

Turn the trip odometer reset stem until a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires displays.

Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

See Tire Pressure Monitor System 0 339 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 0 340.

Remaining Oil Life

Turn the trip odometer reset stem until REMAINING OIL LIFE displays. An estimate of the oil's remaining useful life is shown.

REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.

The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil 0 293.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed.

It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, see Engine Oil Life System 0 295.

Transmission Fluid Temperature

The temperature of the automatic transmission fluid displays in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Trailer Brake

On vehicles with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, turn the trip odometer reset stem until TRAILER GAIN and TRAILER OUTPUT displays.

TRAILER GAIN shows the Trailer Gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected.

TRAILER OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the TRAILER OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

Hourmeter

This display shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

Unit

This will change the displays on the instrument cluster and DIC to either metric or English (US) measurements. To change the units, press the trip odometer reset stem when UNITS is displayed to enter the Unit menu. Turn the trip odometer reset stem to switch between English and metric. Press the trip odometer reset stem when the desired setting is displayed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

See Compass 0 120.

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See Instrument Cluster 0 127. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.

DIC Info Page Options

The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

Press o to access the cluster applications.

Press w or x to scroll to the Options application.

Press V to enter the Options menu.

Scroll to Info Pages and press p.

Press w or x to move through the list of possible information displays.

Press V while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Info Pages

The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays.

Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Options app. See "DIC Info Page Options" earlier in this section.

Speed : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). If equipped, press p to open the menu and select to display speed limit signs.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Trip A or Trip B : Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/ 100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg).

This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

Press and hold V while this display is active to reset the trip odometer and the average fuel economy. Trip A and Trip B can also be reset by

Fuel Range : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling.

LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Oil Life : Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life.

If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.

The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil 0 293.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See Maintenance Schedule 0 383.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed.

It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold V for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See Engine Oil Life System 0 295.

Tire Pressure : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 0 339 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 0 340.

Fuel Economy : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

With Remote Start. Without Similar / : If equipped, press and release Q, then immediately press and hold / until the turn signal lamps flash or for at least four seconds. The engine may be started from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start 0 23.

Q : Press to lock all doors.

If enabled in vehicle personalization, the turn signal lamps flash once to indicate locking has occurred.

If enabled through vehicle

Pressing Q arms the alarm system.

See Vehicle Alarm System 0 33.

If equipped with auto mirror folding, pressing and holding Q for one second will fold the mirrors, if enabled. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

K : Press once to unlock the driver door. If K is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lamps may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

If enabled, the turn signal lamps flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. If enabled, the exterior lamps may turn on. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Pressing K on the RKE transmitter disarms the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System 0 33.

If equipped with auto mirror folding, pressing and holding K for one second will unfold the mirrors, if enabled. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Press and hold K until the windows fully open, if remote window operation is enabled. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154. b : Press twice to open or close the liftgate. Press once to stop the liftgate from moving. c : Press twice to open the liftglass.

7 : Press and release to initiate vehicle locate. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds three times.

Press and hold 7 for more than three seconds to activate the panic alarm. The turn signal lamps flash

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Press p to select the distance or

Press w and x to select “Reset

Best Score.” Press V to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the momentary average fuel economy will display.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

Timer : This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press V while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was

Speed Limit (If Equipped) : Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation.

Engine Hours : Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

Transmission Fluid Temperature : Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Trailer Brake (If Equipped) : On vehicles with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, the trailer brake display appears in the DIC.

TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected.

TRAILER OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

Off Road : Displays vehicle pitch and roll information, road wheel angle, and four-wheel drive (4WD) status.

Blank Page : Shows no information.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Head-Up Display (HUD)

{ Warning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The image is projected through the HUD lens on top of the instrument panel. The information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154 and "Options" under Instrument Cluster 0 127.

HUD Display on the Windshield

The HUD may display some of the following vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts:

Speed

Tachometer

Audio

Phone

Navigation

Collision Alert

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Adaptive Cruise Control and set speed

Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keep Assist

Low Fuel

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See Vehicle Messages 0 153.

Some information shown may not be available on your vehicle if it is not equipped with these features.

The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

Adjust the driver seat.

Start the engine.

Use the following settings to adjust the HUD. $\$$: Press or lift to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side. \cdot : Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

D : Lift and hold to brighten the display. Press and hold to dim the display. Continue to hold to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

Press p on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press w or x to adjust the angle of the HUD display.

Press V to confirm and save the setting. To cancel the setting, press o. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

See Instrument Cluster 0 127.

HUD Views

There are four views in the HUD.

Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Metric

English

Speed View : This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), speed limit, Adaptive Cruise Control speed, Lane Departure Warning, and vehicle ahead indicator. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.

Metric

English

Audio/Phone View : This displays the information in the speed view along with audio/phone information.

The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the driver uses the steering wheel controls to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster.

Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.

Metric

English

Navigation View : This displays the information in the speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Metric

English

Performance View : This displays the information in the speed view along with rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

If you cannot see the HUD image when the ignition is on, check that:

Nothing is covering the HUD lens.

The HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.

The HUD is adjusted to the proper height.

Polarized sunglasses are not worn.

The windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. See Windshield Replacement 0 313.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing V. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

Service Messages

Fluid Levels

Vehicle Security

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Brakes

Steering

Ride Control Systems
Driver Assistance Systems
Cruise Control
Lighting and Bulb Replacement
Wiper/Washer Systems
Doors and Windows
Seat Belts
Airbag Systems
Engine and Transmission
Tire Pressure
Battery
Engine Power Messages

ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the vehicle has been off for 30 seconds.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/ H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.

Vehicle Personalization

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Radio Audio System Controls

Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.

Touch to select the desired feature setting.

Press o BACK on the center stack or touch 0 on the infotainment display to return to the previous menu or exit.

Turn the vehicle on to access the Settings menu. then select SETTINGS from the Home Page on the infotainment display.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Personalization Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

Time and Date

Language

Rear Seat Reminder

Video Voice-Over

Teen Driver

Valet Mode

Radio

Vehicle

Bluetooth

Apple CarPlay

Android Auto

Voice

Display

Rear Camera

Return to Factory Settings

Software Information

Wi-Fi

Detailed information for each menu follows.

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See Clock 0 120.

Language

Select Language. then select from the available language(s).

The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.

Rear Seat Reminder

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

Video Voice-Over

When activated, the RSI will read aloud menu titles, menu listings, pop-ups, alerts, and file titles from audio and video media.

Select Off or On.

Teen Driver

See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Valet Mode

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls.

It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:

Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.

Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.

Re-enter the four-digit code.

Select Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

Radio

Select and the following may display:

Manage Favorites

Number of Favorites Shown

Audible Touch Feedback

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Auto Volume

Maximum Startup Volume

Audio Cue Volume

Manage Favorites

This allows favorites to be edited.

See “Manage Favorites” in “Settings” under “Radio” in the infotainment manual.

Number of Favorites Shown

Select to set the number of favorites to display.

Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favorites shown.

Audible Touch Feedback

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Auto Volume

This feature adjusts the volume based on vehicle speed and ambient noise.

Select Off. Low. Medium-Low.

Medium. Medium-High. or High.

Maximum Startup Volume

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level. To set the maximum startup volume, touch or – to increase or decrease.

Audio Cue Volume

This feature sets the volume of audio files played at system startup and shutdown.

Select On, then touch + or – to increase or decrease the volume.

Vehicle

Select and the following may display:

Climate and Air Quality

Collision/Detection Systems

Comfort and Convenience

Lighting

Power Door Locks

Remote Lock. Unlock. Start

Climate and Air Quality

Select and the following may display:

Auto Fan Speed

Auto Defog

Auto Rear Defog

Auto Fan Speed

This feature will set the auto fan speed.

Select Low, Medium, or High.

Auto Defog

When set to On, the auto defog comes on when the climate control sensor detects high interior humidity. Air will be directed to the windshield.

Select Off or On.

Auto Rear Defog

If equipped, this feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when the vehicle is first started in cold weather and turn off when the vehicle is warmed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Select Off or On.

Collision/Detection Systems

Select and the following may display:

Alert Type

Forward Collision System

Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier

Park Assist

Lane Change Alert

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Side Blind Zone Alert

Alert Type

This setting specifies the type of vehicle feedback provided, either a beep or seat vibration, when you are in danger of colliding with an object.

Select Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

Forward Collision System



This setting controls the vehicle response when detecting a vehicle ahead of you. The Off setting disables all FCA and AEB functions.

With the Alert and Brake setting.

Select Off, Alert and Brake, or Alert.

Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier

This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.

Select Off or On.

Park Assist

If equipped, this allows the feature to be turned on or off. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 0 244.

Select Off, On, or On with Towbar Attached.

Lane Change Alert

This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See Lane Change Alert (LCA) 0 252.

Select Off or On.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 0 244.

Select Off or On.

Side Blind Zone Alert

This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 0 252.

Select Off or On.

Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may display:

Auto Memory Recall

Easy Exit Options

Chime Volume

Hands Free Liftgate Control

Reverse Tilt Mirror

Auto Mirror Folding

Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

Instruments and Controls

Auto Memory Recall

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ ACCESSORY. See Memory Seats 0 50.

Select Off or On.

Easy Exit Options

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle.

See Memory Seats 0 50.

Select Off or On.

Chime Volume

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Touch + or – to adjust the volume.

Hands Free Liftgate Control

The liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper. See Liftgate 0 27.

Select Off, On-Open and Close, or On-Open Only.

Reverse Tilt Mirror

When on, the driver and/or passenger mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels.

See Reverse Tilt Mirrors 0 39.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On Passenger.

Auto Mirror Folding

When on, the outside mirrors will automatically fold or unfold when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter Q or K is pressed and held. See Folding Mirrors 0 37.

Select Off or On.

Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

When on and the front wiper is on and wiping, the rear wiper will automatically activate when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse).

Select Off or On.

Lighting

Select and the following may display:

Vehicle Locator Lights

Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when K on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off. 30 Seconds. 60 Seconds. or 120 Seconds.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer.

Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it.

See your dealer for transmitter programming.

For the Tahoe Police and Tahoe Special Service Packages, see the Tahoe Police and Tahoe Special Service Packages Supplement.

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

Separate and remove the back cover of the transmitter with a flat, thin object, such as a coin.

Press and slide the battery down toward the pocket of the transmitter in the direction of the key ring. Do not use a metal object

Remove the battery.

Insert the new battery. positive side facing up. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

Push together the transmitter back cover top side first. and then the bottom toward the key ring.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Power Door Locks

Select and the following may display:

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

Auto Door Unlock

Delayed Door Lock

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

When on. this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the vehicle is off. the driver door is open. and locking is requested.

If Off is selected. the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select Off or On.

Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Select Off. All Doors. or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock

When on. this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay. press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select Off or On.

Remote Lock. Unlock. Start

Select and the following may display:

Remote Unlock Light Feedback

Remote Lock Feedback

Remote Door Unlock

Remote Start Auto Cooled Seats

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats

Remote Window Operation

Passive Door Unlock

Passive Door Lock

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off or Flash Lights.

Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing K on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door Only.

Remote Start Auto Cooled Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.

Select Off or On.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.

Select Off or On.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Remote Window Operation

This allows the windows to be opened when pressing and holding K on the RKE transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

Select Off or On.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.



Select Off. All Doors. or Driver Door.

Passive Door Lock

This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

Select Off. On with Horn Chirp. or On.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert.

Select Off or On.

Bluetooth

Select and the following may display:

Pair New Device

Device Management

Ringtones

Voice Mail Numbers

Text Message Alerts

Pair New Device

Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing” under “Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)” in the infotainment manual.

Device Management

Select to connect to a different phone source. disconnect a phone. or delete a phone.

Ringtones

Select to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tones.

Voice Mail Numbers

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones.

To change the voice mail number. select EDIT. Type a new number. then select SAVE.

Text Message Alerts

This feature allows text messages to be received. See “Text Messaging” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

Instruments and Controls

Apple CarPlay

Select and the following may display:

Apple CarPlay

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Select to manage Apple devices.

Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Android Auto

Select and the following may display:

Android Auto

Manage Android Auto Devices

Android Auto

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

Manage Android Auto Devices

Select to manage Android devices.

Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Voice

Select and the following may display:

Confidence Threshold

Prompt Length

Audio Feedback Speed

Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

Confidence Threshold

This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.

Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

Prompt Length

This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.

Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed

This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.

Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

This feature gives voice command tips.

Select Off or On.

Display

Select and the following may display:

Calibrate Touchscreen

Turn Display Off

Calibrate Touchscreen

Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Turn Display Off

Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the infotainment display or press any infotainment controls on the center stack to turn the display on.

Rear Camera

Select and the following may display:

Guidance Lines

Rear Park Assist Symbols

Guidance Lines

Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 0 244.

Rear Park Assist Symbols

Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 0 244.

Return to Factory Settings

Select and the following may display:

Restore Vehicle Settings

Clear All Private Data

Restore Radio Settings

Restore Vehicle Settings

This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

Clear All Private Data

This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle.

Select Delete or Cancel.

Restore Radio Settings

This allows selection to restore radio settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

Software Information

Select to view or update the infotainment system current software information.

Wi-Fi

Select and the following may display:

Wi-Fi

Manage Wi-Fi Networks

Wi-Fi

This feature allows Wi-Fi networks to be turned off or on.

Select Off or On.

Manage Wi-Fi Networks

Select to manage Wi-Fi networks.

Wi-Fi must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Universal Remote System

See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410.



Universal Remote System Programming

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming.

Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated.

See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quicker and more accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515. For calls placed outside the U.S.A., Canada, or Puerto Rico, international rates will apply and may differ based on landline or mobile phone.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.

If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete.

There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.

If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.

If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.

Learn or Smart Button

After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver.

The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.

Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for three seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515. For calls placed outside the U.S.A., Canada, or Puerto Rico, international rates will apply and may differ based on landline or mobile phone.

Some radio-frequency laws and gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission.

This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under "Programming the Universal Remote System" to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.

Release both buttons.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Instruments and Controls

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.

The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under "Programming the Universal Remote System."

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

For vehicles first sold in Canada, the off position will only work when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

AUTO : Automatically turns on the headlamps, parking lamps, taillamps, instrument panel lights, roof marker lamps (if equipped), and license plate lamps. ; : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

2 : Turns on the headlamps with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is on, the headlamps turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is off, the headlamps will stay on for 10 minutes before turning off to prevent the battery from being

drained. Turn the headlamp control off and then back to the headlamp on position to make the headlamps stay on for an additional 10 minutes.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

IntelliBeam System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam

To enable the IntelliBeam system, activate the high/low-beam changer on then off within two seconds while the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or 2.

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 0 13.

With Remote Start, without Similar Q : Press to lock all doors.

If enabled, the turn signal lamps flash once on the second press to indicate locking has occurred.

If enabled, the horn chirps when Q is pressed again within three seconds. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

If the driver door is open when Q is pressed and Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is enabled, all doors will lock and then the driver door will

Pressing Q arms the alarm system.

See Vehicle Alarm System 0 33.

K : Press once to unlock the driver door. If K is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lamps may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

If enabled, the turn signal lamps flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. If enabled, the exterior lamps may turn on. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Pressing K on the RKE transmitter disarms the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System 0 33.

Press and hold K until the windows fully open, if remote window operation is enabled. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.

The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.

The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.

The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).

The IntelliBeam system can be disabled by the High/Low-Beam Changer or the Flash-to-Pass feature. If this happens, the High/Low-Beam Changer must be activated on then off within two seconds to reactivate the IntelliBeam system. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam is reactivated. See Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 0 169 and Flash-to-Pass 0 170.

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.

The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.

The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.

The vehicle's windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.

The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.

The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A reminder chime sounds when the headlamps or parking lamps are manually turned on, the ignition is off, and a door is open. To disable the chime, turn the lamps off.

Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer

Push the turn signal lever toward the instrument panel to change the headlamps from low to high beam.

Pull the turn signal lever toward you and release it to return to low-beam headlamps.

When the high-beam headlamps are on, this indicator light on the instrument cluster will also be on.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

Flash-to-Pass

This feature lets you use the high-beam headlamps to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass. It works even if the headlamps are in the automatic position.

To use it, pull the turn signal lever toward you, then release it.

If the headlamps are in the automatic position or on low beam, the high-beam headlamps will turn on. Depending on the type of headlamp, they will either turn off after a short duration or stay on as long as you hold the lever toward you. The high-beam indicator on the instrument cluster will come on.

Release the lever to return to normal operation.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of the vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system comes on when the following conditions are met:

The ignition is on.

The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.

The transmission is not in P (Park).

The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL system is on, only the DRL are on. The taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlamp system switches from DRL to the headlamps.

To turn off the DRL, turn the exterior lamp control to O and then release.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is parked.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.

There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See Instrument Panel Illumination Control 0 173.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to O or the ignition is off.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off.

Move the exterior lamp control to O or ; to disable this feature.

Hazard Warning Flashers

| : Press this button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the vehicle's turn signals will not work.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the turn signal lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Raise or lower the lever for less than one second until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

The lever returns to its starting position whenever it is released.

If after signaling a turn or a lane change the arrows flash rapidly or do not come on, a signal bulb could be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 0 319.

Turn Signal On Chime

If the turn signal is left on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), a chime sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON will also appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC). To turn the chime and message off, move the turn signal lever to the off position.

Fog Lamps

If equipped with fog lamps, the button is on the exterior lamp control, to the left of the steering column.

The ignition must be on for the fog lamps to come on. #: Press to turn the fog lamps on or off. A light will come on in the instrument cluster.

When the fog lamps are turned on, the parking lamps automatically turn on.

When the headlamps are changed to high beam, the fog lamps also go off. When the high-beam headlamps are turned off, the fog lamps will come on again.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on with the fog lamps.

Auxiliary Roof-Mounted Lamp

If equipped, this button includes wiring provisions for a dealer or a qualified service center to install an auxiliary roof lamp.

This button is on the overhead console.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

When the wiring is connected to an auxiliary roof-mounted lamp, pressing the bottom of the button will activate the lamp and illuminate an indicator light at the bottom of this button. Pressing the top of the button will turn off the roof-mounted lamp and indicator.

The emergency roof lamp circuit is fused at 30 amps, so the total current draw of the attached lamps should be less than this value. The attachment points for the roof lamp circuits are two blunt

cut wires above the overhead console: a dark green with blue stripe switched power wire and a black ground wire.

For information on roof-mounted emergency lamp installation, see www.gmupfitter.com or contact your dealer.

If the vehicle has this button, the vehicle may have the snow plow prep package. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 0 282.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

This feature controls the brightness of the instrument panel lights and is next to the exterior lamp control.

D : Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

Dome Lamps

There are dome lamps in the overhead console and the headliner, if equipped.

To change the dome lamp settings, press the following:

OFF : Turns the lamps off, even when a door is open.

DOOR : The lamps come on automatically when a door is opened.

ON : Turns all dome lamps on.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Lighting

Reading Lamps

There are reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner, if equipped. To operate, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, or using Retained Accessory Power (RAP).

Press m or n next to each reading lamp to turn it on or off.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and the interior lamps turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when K is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is opened, the interior lamps come on if the dome lamp control is in the DOOR position. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing the RKE transmitter Q button.

This feature can be changed. See "Vehicle Locator Lights" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Lighting

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lamps come on when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior and interior lamps remain on for a set amount of time. then automatically turn off.

If equipped with Keyless Access. the exterior lamps automatically turn on when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The interior lights turn on when the ignition is turned off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM). which estimates the battery's temperature

When the battery's state of charge is low. the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up.

When the state of charge is high. the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. The voltmeter gauge or the voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). if equipped. may show the voltage moving up or down. This is normal.

If there is a problem. an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles.

This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on. such as: headlamps. high beams. fog

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs.

It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power. whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally. these actions occur in steps or levels. without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action. this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so. a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Lighting

Battery Power Protection

This feature shuts off the dome and reading lamps if they are left on for more than 10 minutes when the ignition is off. This will keep the battery from running down.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the O position and then back to the ; or 2 position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Infotainment System

Infotainment System

Introduction Infotainment 177

Introduction

Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system,

Rear Seat Entertainment (RSE), and voice or speech recognition, if equipped. It also includes information on settings.

Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly.

Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Press and hold 7 for more than three seconds to activate the panic alarm. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off

Keyless Access Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for doors and the liftgate to be accessed without pressing the RKE transmitter button. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.



If the vehicle has this feature, there will be a button on the outside door handles.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock press from the driver door. Keyless Access can also be turned off. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2.

See Memory Seats 0 50.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door.

If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors and the liftgate will unlock.

Driver Side Shown. Passenger Side Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

Front Climate Controls

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

To place the system in automatic mode:

Press AUTO.

Set the driver and passenger temperature.

To find your comfort setting, start with 22 °C (72 °F) and allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled.

Press @ to manually select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

Do not cover the solar sensor on the top of the instrument panel near the windshield. This sensor regulates air temperature based on sun load.

See “Sensors” later in this section.

Manual Operation O : Press to turn the climate control system on or off. When off is selected, the system will stop air from flowing into the cabin. If on is selected, a button is pressed, or a knob is turned, the climate control system will turn on and operate at the current setting.

9 : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

The maximum auto fan speed can be adjusted. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Control : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

SYNC : Press to link the passenger and rear climate temperature settings to the driver setting. The SYNC indicator light will turn on.

When the passenger or rear climate settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light turns off.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

Air Delivery Mode Control : Press Y, \, [, or - to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation of the mode.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Y : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets. \ : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets. [: Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some to the windshield, side window outlets, and second row floor outlets. : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, floor outlets, and side window vents.

0 : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and the side window vents. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

See Air Vents 0 183.

A/C : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled.

If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

+ : Press to turn on recirculation.

An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle. The air conditioning compressor also comes on when this mode is activated.

Auto Defog : The climate control system uses a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

K : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger turns off if the ignition is turned off or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the vehicle is first started in cold weather and turns off when the vehicle is

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Heated Mirror : If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Heated Mirrors 0 38.

Rear Climate Controls O : Press to turn the rear climate control system on or off.

AUTO : Press AUTO to control the rear passenger temperature, air delivery, and fan speed. AUTO appears in the display when

Fan Control : Press up or down to increase or decrease the rear passenger area fan speed.

Air Delivery Mode Control : Press up or down to change the direction of the rear passenger airflow.

Repeatedly press the switch until the desired mode appears on the display. Multiple presses will cycle through the delivery selections.

Temperature Control : Press up or down to increase or decrease the airflow temperature into the rear passenger area.

RCTRL : Press to lock or unlock control of the rear climate control system from the rear seat passengers. When locked, the rear climate control can only be adjusted from the front seat.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation

If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system will come on when the vehicle is started remotely, depending on the outside temperature. The rear window defogger and heated seats, if equipped, may also come on.

See Remote Vehicle Start 0 23 and Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 0 53.

Sensors

The solar sensor monitors the solar heat. Do not cover the solar sensor or the system will not work properly.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

There is also an exterior temperature sensor behind the front grille. This sensor reads the outside air temperature and helps maintain the temperature inside the vehicle.

Any cover on the front of the vehicle, including a snowplow, could cause a false reading in the displayed temperature.

The climate control system uses the information from these sensors to maintain comfort settings by adjusting the outlet temperature, fan speed, and air delivery mode. The system may also supply cooler air to the side of the vehicle facing the sun. The recirculation mode will also be used as needed to maintain cool outlet temperatures.

Rear Climate Control System

The rear climate control system is located on the rear of the center console storage. The rear climate settings can be adjusted with this system.

Fan Control

AUTO (Automatic Operation)

MODE (Air Delivery Mode Control)

TEMP (Temperature Control)

Heated Rear Seats (If Equipped)

If the dual automatic climate control system rear climate control lockout feature is locked, the rear climate control settings can only be adjusted from the front seat.

Automatic Operation

AUTO : Press AUTO to automatically control the temperature, air delivery, and fan speed for rear seat passengers. A is indicated in the display when automatic operation is active.

If any of the rear climate control settings are manually adjusted, full automatic operation is cancelled.

Press AUTO to return to full automatic operation.

The display only indicates climate control functions when the system is in rear independent mode.

Manual Operation 9 : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Turn completely counterclockwise to turn the fan/power off.

TEMP : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the airflow temperature into the passenger area. If the SYNC button is pressed on the front

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

MODE : Press to change the direction of the airflow in the vehicle.

Repeatedly press the button until the desired mode appears on the display. Multiple presses will cycle through the delivery selections.

M or L : If equipped, press M or L to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion. See Heated Rear Seats 0 54.

Air Vents

Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the side of the instrument panel.

Slider Knob

Thumbwheel

Move the slider knobs (1) to change the direction of the airflow.

Use the thumbwheels (2) near the air vents to open or close off the airflow.

Operation Tips

Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.

When you enter a vehicle in cold weather, press the fan up button to the maximum fan level before driving. This helps clear the intake ducts of snow and moisture, and reduces the chance of fogging the inside of the window.

Keep the air path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.

Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system.

Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces the dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance.

See Maintenance Schedule 0 383.

To find out what type of filter to use, see Maintenance Replacement Parts 0 393.

Open the glove box completely.

Disconnect the glove box door damper string from the glove box door assembly. A pen or pencil may be inserted through the end of the damper string to prevent the string from slipping inside the door assembly.

Remove the six screws and remove the access plate.

Release the two tabs holding the service door. Open the service door and remove the old filter.

Install the new air filter.

Close the service door and secure the tabs.

Reverse the steps to reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Climate Controls

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle.

It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule 0 383.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations.

Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.

Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.

Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings.

Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.

Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.

Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.

Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone. { Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death.

Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See Seat Belts 0 63.

Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes.

Anticipate what they might do and be ready.

Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy. { Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking.

Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

It has been no more than five seconds since the first lock/ unlock button press.

Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.

Any vehicle door has been opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on a passenger door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.

Any vehicle door has been opened and all doors are now closed.

Disable/Enable Keyless Unlocking of Exterior Door Handles and Liftgate

If equipped, keyless unlocking of the exterior door handles and liftgate can be disabled and enabled.

Disabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold Q and K on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash four times quickly to indicate access is disabled. Using any exterior handle to unlock the doors or open the liftgate will cause the turn signal lamps to flash four times quickly, indicating access is disabled. If disabled, disarm the alarm system before starting the vehicle.

Enabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold Q and K on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash twice quickly to indicate access is enabled.

Enabling and disabling may also be configured from the personalization menu passive door unlock under vehicle settings.

Passive Locking

If equipped with Keyless Access, this feature will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed, if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed from the interior, or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle.

If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

Avoid needless heavy braking.

Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied.

Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps.

Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Electric Power Steering

This vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel, and is held in that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

Take curves at a reasonable speed.

Reduce speed before entering a curve.

Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.

Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.

Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.

Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.

Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.

Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.

Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.

The vehicle may straighten out.

Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Off-Road Driving

Four-wheel-drive vehicles can be used for off-road driving. Vehicles without four-wheel drive and vehicles not equipped with All Terrain (AT) or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface. For contact information about the original equipment tires, see the warranty manual.

One of the best ways for successful off-road driving is to control the speed.

{ Warning

When driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Before Driving Off-Road

Have all necessary maintenance and service work completed.

Fuel the vehicle, fill fluid levels, and check inflation pressure in all tires, including the spare, if equipped.

Read all the information about four-wheel-drive vehicles in this manual.

Remove any underbody air deflector, if equipped. Re-attach the air deflector after off-road driving.

Know the local laws that apply to off-road driving.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

To gain more ground clearance if needed, it may be necessary to remove the front fascia lower air dam, if equipped. However, driving without the air dam reduces fuel economy.

Caution

Operating the vehicle for extended periods without the front fascia lower air dam installed can cause improper airflow to the engine. Reattach the front fascia air dam after off-road driving.

Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving { Warning

Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

For more information about loading the vehicle, see Vehicle Load Limits 0 200 and Tires 0 330.

Environmental Concerns

Always use established trails, roads, and areas that have been set aside for public off-road recreational driving and obey all posted regulations.

Do not damage shrubs, flowers, trees, or grasses or disturb wildlife.

Do not park over things that burn. See Parking over Things That Burn 0 214.

Driving on Hills

Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of what the vehicle can and cannot do. { Warning

Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. Driving up hills can cause the vehicle to stall.

Driving down hills can cause loss of control. Driving across hills can (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Before driving on a hill, assess the steepness, traction, and obstructions. If the terrain ahead cannot be seen, get out of the vehicle and walk the hill before driving further.

When driving on hills:

Use a low gear and keep a firm grip on the steering wheel.

Maintain a slow speed.

When possible, drive straight up or down the hill.

Slow down when approaching the top of the hill.

Use headlamps even during the day to make the vehicle more visible.

{ Warning

Driving to the top of a hill at high speed can cause a crash. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.

Never go downhill forward or backward with either the transmission or transfer case in N (Neutral). The brakes could overheat and you could lose control. { Warning

If the vehicle has the two-speed automatic or electronic transfer case, shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). This is because the N (Neutral) position (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

When driving down a hill, keep the vehicle headed straight down. Use a low gear because the engine will work with the brakes to slow the vehicle and help keep the vehicle under control. { Warning

Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured or killed.

Apply the brakes lightly when (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle stalls on a hill:

Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle. and then apply the parking brake.

Shift into P (Park) and then restart the engine.

If driving uphill when the vehicle stalls. shift to R (Reverse). release the parking brake. and back straight down.

Never try to turn the vehicle around. If the hill is steep enough to stall the vehicle. it is steep enough to cause it to roll over.

If you cannot make it up the hill. back straight down the hill.

Never back down a hill in N (Neutral) using only the brake. The vehicle can roll backward quickly and you could lose control.

If driving downhill when the vehicle stalls. shift to a lower gear. release the parking brake. and drive straight down the hill.

If the vehicle cannot be restarted after stalling. set the parking brake. shift into P (Park). and turn the vehicle off.

3.1.

Leave the vehicle and seek help.

3.2.

Stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.

Avoid turns that take the vehicle across the incline of the hill.

A hill that can be driven straight up or down might be too steep to drive across. Driving across an incline puts more weight on the

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

{ Warning

Getting out of the vehicle on the downhill side when stopped across an incline is dangerous.

If the vehicle rolls over. you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.

Driving in Mud. Sand. Snow. or Ice

Use a low gear when driving in mud — the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. Keep the vehicle moving to avoid getting stuck.

Traction changes when driving on sand. On loose sand, such as on beaches or sand dunes, the tires tend to sink into the sand. This affects steering, accelerating, and braking. Drive at a reduced speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Traction is reduced on hard packed snow and ice and it is easy to lose control. Reduce vehicle speed when driving on hard packed snow and ice. { Warning

Driving on frozen lakes, ponds, or rivers can be dangerous. Ice conditions vary greatly and the vehicle could fall through the ice; you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.

Driving in Water { Warning

Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers could drown. If it is only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Traction could be lost, and the vehicle could roll over. Do not drive through rushing water.

Caution

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

If the standing water is not too deep, drive through it slowly. At faster speeds, water can get into the engine and cause it to stall. Stalling can occur if the exhaust pipe is under water. Do not turn off the ignition when driving through water.

If the exhaust pipe is under water, the engine will not start. When going through water, the brakes get wet and it may take longer to stop. See “Driving on Wet Roads” later in this section.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

After Off-Road Driving

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody or chassis, or under the hood. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking.

Check the body structure, driveline, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, and exhaust system for damage and check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

More frequent maintenance service is required. See the Maintenance Schedule 0 383.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate.

Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

{ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes.

They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

Allow extra following distance.

Pass with caution.

Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.

Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.

Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires 0 330.

Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

Driving and Operating

Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.

Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.

Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills. { Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking.

Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

{ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.

Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g. stalled car, crash).

Pay attention to special road signs (e.g. falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when

For Slippery Road Driving:

Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.

Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement.

See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 0 227.

Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas.

The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear.

Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

Driving and Operating

Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby.

If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program 0 404. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror. { Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.

Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.

Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust 0 215.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps.

Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

See "Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out" later in this section.

The Traction Control System (TCS) can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

If TCS cannot free the vehicle. see “Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out” following.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding K on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds. or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until Q on the interior door is pressed. or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left In Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on with a door open. and then all doors are closed. the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected. the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times.

This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To turn on or off see Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Keyless Liftgate Opening

Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate handle to open the liftgate when all doors are unlocked. or when the transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

Keyless Liftglass Opening

Press the exterior liftglass button to open the liftglass when all doors are unlocked. or when the transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

See Liftgate 0 27.

Key Access

To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery. see Door Locks 0 24.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen. a replacement can be purchased and

Programming with Recognized Transmitters

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters.

To program, the vehicle must be off and all transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

Remove the key from the recognized transmitter.

Place the two recognized transmitters in the cupholder or on the passenger seat.

Insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle. Then turn the key counterclockwise, to the unlock position, five times within 10 seconds.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

{ Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

For information about using tire chains on the vehicle, see Tire Chains 0 350.

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. For four-wheel-drive vehicles, shift into Four-Wheel Drive High. Turn the TCS off. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in

Recovery Hooks { Warning

Never pull on recovery hooks from the side. The hooks could break and you and others could be injured. When using recovery hooks, always pull the vehicle from the front.

Caution

Never use recovery hooks to tow the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the vehicle has recovery hooks at the front of the vehicle, use them if the vehicle is stuck off-road and needs to be pulled some place to continue driving.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options.

Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it was designed to carry. the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label. { Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Tire and Loading Information Label

Label Example

A vehicle specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The tire and loading

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4).

For more information on tires and inflation see Tires 0 330 and Tire Pressure 0 337.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle.

That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

See Trailer Towing 0 267 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.

Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs) 2. Subtract Occupant Weight + 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs) 3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs) 2. Subtract Occupant Weight + 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs) 3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs)

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs) 2. Subtract Occupant Weight + 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs) 3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs)

Refer to the vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined

Certification/Tire Label

A vehicle specific Certification/ Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

(GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label also may show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

The Certification/Tire label may also include information about the Front Axle Reserve Capacity. { Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

The label will help decide how much cargo and installed equipment the truck can carry.

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change the weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help load the vehicle the right way. { Warning

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn. or in a crash.

Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.

Never stack heavier things. like suitcases. inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.

Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

When you carry something inside the vehicle. secure it whenever you can.

Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

There is also important loading information for off-road driving in this manual. See "Loading Your Vehicle for Off-Road Driving" under Off-Road Driving 0 191.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

Keep the vehicle speed at 88 km/h (55 mph) or less for the first 805 km (500 mi).

Do not drive at any one constant speed. fast or slow. for the first 805 km (500 mi).

Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.

Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal

If equipped, the position of the throttle and brake pedals can be changed.

The pedals can only be adjusted when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The switch used to adjust the pedals is to the left of the steering wheel.

Press the switch to the left to move the pedals closer to your body.

Press the switch to the right to move the pedals away.

Before you start driving, fully press the brake pedal to confirm the adjustment is right for you.

The vehicle may have a memory function, which lets pedal settings be saved and recalled. See Memory Seats 0 50.

Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)

Vehicles equipped with Keyless Access have pushbutton starting.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN, and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/LOCK/ OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will turn off.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

The vehicle may have an electric steering column lock. The lock is activated when the ignition is turned off and either front door is opened.

A sound may be heard as the lock actuates or releases. The steering column lock may not release with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, the vehicle may not start.

Move the steering wheel from left to right while attempting to start the vehicle. If this does not work, the vehicle needs service.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral).

This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting

Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition off. The shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition off.

Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 0 228. { Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/ STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light) : This mode allows some electrical accessories to be used when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ ACCESSORY to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will turn the ignition on. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts.

See Starting the Engine 0 209.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and

Driving and Operating

Ignition Positions (Key Access)

0. Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF

1. ACC/ACCESSORY

2. ON/RUN

3. START

The ignition switch has four positions.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

0 (Stopping the Engine/LOCK/ OFF) : This position turns off the vehicle. It also locks the ignition, the transmission, and the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column.

To turn off the vehicle:

Make sure that the vehicle is stopped.

Shift to P (Park).

Continue to hold the brake pedal, then set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 0 228.

Push the key all the way in the steering column (1), then turn the key to LOCK/OFF (2).

Remove the key.

Release the brake pedal.

See your dealer if the key can be removed in any other position.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition.

If equipped with a locking steering column, the steering can bind with the front wheels turned off center, which may prevent key rotation out of LOCK/OFF. If this happens, move the steering wheel from right to left.

Driving and Operating

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

While driving, turn off the vehicle only in an emergency.

In an emergency, if the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be turned off while driving:

Push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

Brake using firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral).

This can be done while the vehicle is moving. Continue braking and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

Come to a complete stop.

Shift to P (Park).

Push the key all the way in toward the steering column (1), then turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF (2).

Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 0 228.

Remove the key.

Release the brake pedal.

Caution

Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in — or pushed all the way in toward the steering column when turning off the vehicle — and turn it only with your hand.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY) : This position allows features such as the infotainment system to operate while the vehicle is off. It also unlocks the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column. Use this position if the vehicle must be pushed or towed.

See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

From ON/RUN, push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

If the key is left in ACC/ ACCESSORY with the engine off, the battery could drain and the vehicle may not start.

A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition.

2 (ON/RUN) : This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

The DIC displays READY FOR REMOTE #3, 4, 5 ETC.

Place the new transmitter in the transmitter pocket/insert.

Open the center console storage area and the storage tray. The transmitter pocket/ insert is in front of the storage area next to the center console storage area between the driver and front passenger seats.

Press ENGINE START/STOP.

When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press K or Q on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Return the key back into the transmitter.

Programming without Recognized Transmitters

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all transmitters to be programmed must be with you.

Remove the vehicle key from the transmitter.

Insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle; then turn the key counterclockwise, to the unlock position, five times within 10 seconds.

The DIC displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING.

PLEASE WAIT.

Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN, then press ENGINE START/STOP.

The DIC will again display REMOTE LEARN PENDING.

PLEASE WAIT.

Repeat Step 3 two additional times. After the third time all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If the key is left in ON/RUN with the engine off, the battery could drain and the vehicle may not start. The transmission can be shifted in this position.

3 (START) : This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition returns to ON/RUN for driving.

Starting the Engine

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The engine will not start in any other position. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission.

Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

See Add-On Electrical Equipment 0 282.

Starting Procedure (Key Access)

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the

When the low fuel warning light is on and the FUEL LEVEL LOW message is displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC), hold the ignition switch in the START position to continue engine cranking.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18°C or 0°F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there while holding the key in START for up to 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Starting Procedure (Keyless Access)

With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by trying to start the engine immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18°C or 0°F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/ STOP, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button, and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Engine Heater

{ Warning

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport.

Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

If equipped, the engine heater can provide easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up in cold weather conditions at or below -18°C (0°F). Vehicles with an engine heater should be plugged in at least four hours before starting. There may be an internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord, which will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above -18°C (0°F).

To Use the Engine Heater

Turn off the engine.

Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is by the left front fender. next to the engine compartment fuse block.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged. do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

Plug the cord into a normal. grounded 110-volt AC outlet. { Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Before starting the engine. be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not. it could be damaged.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the ignition is turned from on to off. the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes. or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the ignition is in RUN or ACC/ ACCESSORY:

Infotainment System

Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)

Sunroof (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)

Auxiliary Power Outlet

Audio System

OnStar System

Shifting Into Park

{ Warning

It can be dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running. the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move. even when you are

on fairly level ground. use the steps that follow. If the vehicle has a four-wheel-drive transfer case with an N (Neutral) position. and the transfer case is in N (Neutral). the vehicle will be free to roll. even if the shift lever is in P (Park). Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear. If towing a trailer. see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 0 262.

Hold the brake pedal down. then set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 0 228.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position by pulling the shift lever toward you and moving it up as far as it will go.

Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear – not in N (Neutral).

Turn the ignition off.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running { Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running.

The vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set.

If you have four-wheel drive and the transfer case is in N (Neutral). the vehicle will be free to roll. even if the shift lever is in (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

P (Park). So be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear – not in N (Neutral).

And. if you leave the vehicle with the engine running. it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running. be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you move the shift lever into P (Park). hold the regular brake pedal down. Then. see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without first pulling it toward you. If you can. it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly. the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

This is called torque lock. To prevent torque lock. set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before you leave the driver seat.

When you are ready to drive. move the shift lever out of P (Park) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission. You will then be able to pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system.

The shift lock release system is designed to prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9 volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

To shift out of P (Park):

Apply the brake pedal.

Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still are unable to shift out of P (Park):

Ease the pressure on the shift lever.

While holding down the brake pedal, push the shift lever all the way into P (Park).

Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you are still having a problem shifting, then have the vehicle serviced soon.

Parking over Things That Burn

{ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

Vehicles with V8 engines may have Active Fuel Management. This system allows the engine to operate on either all or half of its cylinders, depending on the driving conditions.

When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in the half cylinder mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economy. When greater power demands are required, such as accelerating from a stop, passing, or merging onto a freeway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation.

If the vehicle has an Active Fuel Management indicator, see Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 0 145 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 0 147 for more information on using this display.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See Shifting Into Park 0 212 and Engine Exhaust 0 215.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to half an hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to an hour.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

{ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).

The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.

The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.

The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

Drive it only with the windows completely down.

Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move.

See Shifting Into Park 0 212 and Engine Exhaust 0 215.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 0 262.

Automatic Transmission

There is an electronic shift lever position indicator within the instrument cluster. This display comes on when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

There are several different positions for the shift lever.

See "Range Selection Mode" under Manual Mode 0 219.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily. When parked on a hill, especially when the vehicle has a heavy load, you might notice an increase in the effort to

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park).

See Shifting Into Park 0 212 and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 0 262.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

{ Warning

If you have four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll — even if the shift lever is in P (Park) — if the transfer case is in N (Neutral).

So, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear, Two-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive Low — not in N (Neutral). See Shifting Into Park 0 212.



R : Use this gear to back up.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* 0 198.

N : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only. { Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly.

You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot.

Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

D : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Use D (Drive) and Tow/Haul Mode when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills, or driving off-road. Shift the transmission to a lower gear selection if the transmission shifts too often.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See "Skidding" under *Loss of Control* 0 190.

The vehicle has a shift stabilization feature that adjusts the transmission shifting to the current driving conditions in order to reduce rapid upshifts and downshifts. This shift stabilization feature is designed to determine, before making an upshift, if the engine is able to maintain vehicle speed by analyzing things such as vehicle speed, throttle position, and vehicle load.

If the shift stabilization feature determines that a current vehicle speed cannot be maintained, the transmission does not upshift and instead holds the current gear.

In some cases, this could appear to be a delayed shift, however the transmission is operating normally.

The transmission uses adaptive shift controls. The adaptive shift control process continually compares key shift parameters to pre-programmed ideal shifts stored in the transmission's computer. The transmission constantly makes adjustments to improve vehicle performance according to how the vehicle is being used, such as with a heavy load or when the temperature changes. During this adaptive shift control process, shifting might feel different as the transmission determines the best settings.

When temperatures are very cold, the transmission's gear shifting could be delayed providing more stable shifts until the engine warms up. Shifts could be more noticeable with a cold transmission. This difference in shifting is normal.

L : This position allows selection of a range of gears appropriate for current driving conditions.

If equipped, see "Range Selection Mode" under Manual Mode 0 219.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission.

The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires.

When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Normal Mode Grade Braking

This mode is enabled when the vehicle is started, but is not enabled in Range Selection Mode. It assists in maintaining desired vehicle speeds when driving on downhill grades by using the engine and transmission to slow the vehicle.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

The DIC should now display READY FOR REMOTE # 1.

Place the new transmitter in the transmitter pocket/insert.

Open the center console storage area and the storage tray. The transmitter pocket/ insert is in front of the storage area next to the center console storage area between the driver and front passenger seats.

Press ENGINE START/STOP.

When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket/insert and press K or Q on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 5–7.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Return the key back into the transmitter.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:

Open the center console storage area and the storage tray.

Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket/insert.

With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral) press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The first time the system engages for each ignition cycle, a DIC message will be displayed.

To disable or enable Normal Mode Grade Braking within the current ignition cycle, press and hold the Tow/Haul button for five seconds.

When the button is released, the requested mode change is made.

A DIC message displays.

For other forms of grade braking, see Tow/Haul Mode 0 221 and Cruise Control 0 232.

Kickdown Mode

The accelerator pedal provides an additional downshift after pressing through the kickdown feature.

It requires extra pedal pressure near the end of its travel to engage.

Manual Mode

Range Selection Mode

If equipped. Range Selection Mode helps control the vehicle's transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting you select a desired range of gears.

To use this feature:

Move the shift lever to L (Manual Mode).

Press the plus/minus buttons on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions.

Hold the plus/minus buttons on the shift lever to select the highest or lowest range available for the current vehicle speed.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a number displays next to the L, indicating the current transmission range.

This number is the highest gear that the transmission will command while operating in L (Manual Mode). All gears below that number are available. As driving conditions change, the transmission can automatically shift to lower gears.

For example, when 5 (Fifth) is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are automatically shifted by the transmission, but 6 (Sixth) cannot be used until the plus/minus button on the shift lever is used to change to the range.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a downshift may occur. The gear that the transmission is operating in when the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) determines if a downshift occurs.

See the following chart.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

6-Speed Transmission

Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) 6th 5th 4th 3rd 2nd 1st

Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) L4 L3 L2 L1

Low Traction Mode

Low Traction Mode assists in vehicle acceleration when road conditions are slippery, such as with ice or snow. While the vehicle is at a stop, select L2 using Range Selection Mode. This will limit torque to the wheels and help to prevent the tires from spinning.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

10-Speed Transmission



Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) 10th 9th 8th 7th 6th 5th 4th 3rd 2nd 1st

Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) - Tow/Haul not engaged L7 L6 L5 L4 L3 L2 L1

Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) - Tow/Haul engaged L7 L6 L5 L4 L3 L2 L1

Grade Braking is not available when Range Selection Mode is active.

See Tow/Haul Mode 0 221.

While using Range Selection Mode, cruise control and the Tow/Haul Mode can be used.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission.

The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires.

When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Tow/Haul Mode

The Tow/Haul Mode adjusts the transmission shift pattern to reduce shift cycling. This provides increased performance, vehicle control, and enhanced transmission and engine cooling when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, towing, or hauling heavy loads.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Turn the Tow/Haul Mode on and off by pressing the button. When the Tow/Haul Mode is enabled, a light on the instrument cluster will come on.

See Tow/Haul Mode Light 0 140 and Hill and Mountain Roads 0 196.

Also see "Tow/Haul Mode" under Towing Equipment 0 272.

Tow/Haul Mode Grade Braking

Tow/Haul Mode Grade Braking is only enabled while the Tow/Haul Mode is selected and the vehicle is not in the Range Selection Mode.

See "Tow/Haul Mode" listed

To disable or enable Tow/Haul Grade Braking within the current ignition cycle, press and hold the Tow/Haul button for five seconds.

When the button is released, the requested mode change is made.

A DIC message is displayed.

See Towing Equipment 0 272.

For other forms of grade braking. see Automatic Transmission 0 216 and Cruise Control 0 232.

Drive Systems

Four-Wheel Drive

If equipped. four-wheel drive engages the front axle for extra traction.

Caution

Do not drive on clean. dry pavement in 4 m and 4 n (if equipped) for an extended period of time. These conditions may cause premature wear on the vehicle's powertrain.

Driving on clean. dry pavement in 4 m or 4 n may:

Cause a vibration to be felt in the steering system.

Cause tires to wear faster.

Make the transfer case harder to shift. and cause it to run noisier.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

{ Warning

Shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or someone else could be seriously injured. Be sure to set the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See Parking Brake 0 228.

Caution

Extended high-speed operation in 4 n may damage or shorten the life of the drivetrain.

Engagement noise and bump when shifting between 4 n and 4 m or from N (Neutral). with the engine running. is normal.

Shifting into 4 n will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

Two-Speed Automatic Transfer Case

If equipped. use the transfer case knob next to the steering wheel to shift into and out of four-wheel drive.

All of the lights will flash on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

If the indicator mark on the knob does not match up with the light. then most likely the knob was moved when the ignition was off.

The indicator mark on the knob must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded.

To command a shift, rotate the transfer case knob to the new desired position. The light will flash meaning that the shift is in progress.

When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

The settings are:

N (Neutral) : Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See Recreational Vehicle Towing 0 368 or Towing the Vehicle 0 367.

2 m (Two-Wheel Drive High) : Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive) : Use when road surface traction conditions are variable.

When driving in AUTO, the front axle is engaged, and the vehicle's power is sent to the front and rear wheels automatically based on driving conditions. This setting provides slightly lower fuel economy than 2 m.

Do not use AUTO mode, if equipped, to park on a steep grade with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel. In AUTO mode only the rear wheels will hold the vehicle from sliding when parked. If parking on a steep grade, use 4 m to keep all four wheels engaged.

4 m (Four-Wheel Drive High) : Use this position when extra traction is needed, such as when driving on snowy or icy roads, when off-roading, or when plowing snow.

4 n (Four-Wheel Drive Low) : This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4 n

Shifting into 4 n will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

Shifting Into 4 m or AUTO

Turn the knob to the 4 m or AUTO position at any speed, except from 4 n. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

Shifting Into 2 m

Turn the knob to 2 m at any speed, except when shifting from 4 n. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

Shifting Into 4 n

When 4 n is engaged, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

To shift:

The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph). Turn the knob to 4 n. Wait for the 4 n indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

Caution

Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 n indicator light will flash for 30 seconds and the shift will not be completed. After 30 seconds the transfer case will shift to 4 m. Turn

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Shifting Out of 4 n

To shift:

The vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

Turn the knob to 4 m. AUTO. or 2 m. Wait for the 4 m. AUTO. or 2 m indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

Caution

Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 m. AUTO. or 2 m indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but the shift will not be completed. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Into N (Neutral)

To shift into N (Neutral):

Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Set the parking brake and press and hold the brake pedal. See Parking Brake 0 228.

Start the vehicle or turn the ignition on.

Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

Shift the transfer case to 2 m.

Turn the transfer case knob clockwise to N (Neutral) until it stops and hold it there until the N (Neutral) light starts to flash.

This will take at least 10 seconds. Then slowly release the knob to the 4 n position. The N (Neutral) light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.

With the engine running, verify that the transfer case is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse), then shift the transmission to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting the transmission.

Turn the engine off, and the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). See Recreational Vehicle Towing 0 368.

Turn the ignition off.

Shifting Out of N (Neutral)

To shift out of N (Neutral):

Set the parking brake and apply the brake pedal.

Turn the ignition on with the engine off.

Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

Turn the transfer case knob to the desired setting.

After the transfer case has shifted out of N (Neutral), the N (Neutral) light will go out.

Release the parking brake.

Start the engine and shift the transmission to the desired gear.

Single-Speed Automatic Transfer Case

Use the transfer case knob, next to the steering wheel, to shift into and out of four-wheel drive for extra traction.

All of the lights will flash on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

If the indicator mark on the knob does not match up with the light, then most likely the knob was moved when the ignition was off.

The indicator mark on the knob must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded.

To command a shift, rotate the transfer case knob to the new desired position. The light will flash meaning that the shift is in progress.

When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

The settings are:

2 m (Two-Wheel Drive High) : Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive) : Use when road surface traction conditions are variable.

When driving in AUTO, the front axle is engaged, and the vehicle's power is sent to the front and rear wheels automatically based on driving conditions. This setting provides slightly lower fuel economy than 2 m.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Do not use AUTO mode to park on a steep grade with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel.

In AUTO mode only the rear wheels will hold the vehicle from sliding when parked. If parking on a steep grade, use 4 m to keep all four wheels engaged.

4 m (Four-Wheel Drive High) : Use this position when extra traction is needed, such as when driving on snowy or icy roads, when off-roading, or when plowing snow.

Shifting Into 4 m or AUTO

Turn the knob to the 4 m or AUTO position. This can be done at any speed. The indicator light will flash while shifting. It will remain on when the shift is completed.

Shifting Into 2 m

Turn the knob to the 2 m position.

This can be done at any speed. The indicator light will flash while shifting. It will remain on when the shift is completed.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps prevent a braking skid and maintain steering while braking hard.

ABS performs a system check when the vehicle is first driven.

A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and the brake pedal may move slightly. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 0 140.

ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot on the brake pedal and does not always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle ahead, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly.

Hearing or feeling ABS operate is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows steering and braking at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help even more than braking.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Parking Brake

Set the parking brake by holding the regular brake pedal down, then pushing down the parking brake pedal.

If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on.

See Brake System Warning Light 0 139.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts.

Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down, then push down momentarily on the parking brake pedal until you feel the pedal release. Slowly pull your foot up off the parking brake pedal.

If the parking brake is not released when you begin to drive, a DIC message will appear and a chime will sound warning you that the parking brake is still on.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations and provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System

(ABS) if the brake pedal is not pushed hard enough to activate ABS normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

{ Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature.

HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely.

You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system.

Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving 0 188.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) temporarily prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

Press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

With the key removed, insert a flat, thin object in the center of the transmitter to separate and remove the back cover.

Lift the battery with a flat object.

Remove the battery.

Insert the new battery, positive side toward the back cover.

Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

Push together the transmitter.

Reinsert the key.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak, an electronic stability control system.

These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling.

StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

See If the Vehicle Is Stuck 0 198 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

When the transfer case is in Four-Wheel Drive Low, the stability system is automatically disabled. g comes on, and the appropriate message will appear on the DIC.

Both traction control and StabiliTrak are automatically disabled in this condition.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.

Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.

Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and d comes on and stays on to

If d comes on and stays on:

Stop the vehicle.

Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.

Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If d comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem.

If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

The button for TCS and StabiliTrak is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release g. The traction off light i displays in the instrument cluster.

The appropriate message will display in the DIC. To turn TCS on again, press and release g. The traction off light i displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when g is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold g until the traction off light i and the StabiliTrak OFF light g come on and stay on in the

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release g. The traction off light i and the StabiliTrak OFF light g in the instrument cluster turn off.

StabiliTrak will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph). Traction control will remain off.

The vehicle has a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature and a Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature. See Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 0 280 or Hill Start Assist (HSA) 0 228.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications 0 285.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

If equipped, Hill Descent Control (HDC) sets and maintains vehicle speed while driving down steep grades in a forward or reverse gear.

The HDC switch is on the center stack, below the climate controls.

Press 5 to enable or disable HDC.

Vehicle speed must be below 50 km/h (31 mph).

When enabled, the HDC light displays on the instrument cluster.

A blinking HDC light indicates the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed.

HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between 1 and 30 km/h (1 and 19 mph) on grades greater than or equal to 10%.

Noise from the hydraulic brake control module is normal when HDC is active.

When HDC is activated, the initial HDC speed is set to the current driving speed. It can be increased or decreased by pressing +RES or SET- on the steering wheel, or by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed.

HDC will remain enabled between 30 and 60 km/h (19 and 37 mph); however, vehicle speed cannot be set or maintained in this range. HDC will automatically disable if the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h (50 mph) or above 60 km/h (37 mph) for at least 30 seconds.

5 must be pressed again to re-enable HDC. HDC may disable after an extended period of use.

If this happens, HDC will require time to cool down. The length of time HDC remains active depends on road conditions, grade, set speed, vehicle loading, and outside temperature.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

When enabled, if the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (19 mph) and below 60 km/h (37 mph), a DIC message will display.

Magnetic Ride Control

This vehicle may have a semi-active damping system called Magnetic Ride Control. With this feature, improved vehicle ride and handling is provided under a variety of passenger and loading conditions.

Locking Rear Axle

Vehicles with a locking rear axle can give more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when traction is low, this feature will allow the rear wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle.

Automatic Level Control

The Automatic Level Control (ALC) rear suspension is available on light-duty vehicles and comes as a part of the Magnetic Ride Control

This type of level control is fully automatic and will provide a better leveled riding position as well as better handling under a variety of passenger and loading conditions.

An air compressor connected to the rear shocks will raise or lower the rear of the vehicle to maintain proper vehicle height. The system is activated when the ignition key is turned on and will automatically adjust vehicle height thereafter. The system may exhaust (lower vehicle height) for up to 10 minutes after the ignition key has been turned off.

You may hear the air compressor operating when the height is being adjusted.

If a weight-distributing hitch is being used, it is recommended to allow the shocks to inflate, thereby leveling the vehicle prior to adjusting the hitch.

Cruise Control

{ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the brakes are applied, the cruise control disengages.

For an explanation of how cruise control interacts with the Range Selection Mode, Tow/Haul Mode,

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If the vehicle has StabiliTrak and the system begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will automatically disengage. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control 0 229.

If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 0 248.

When road conditions allow the cruise control to be safely used again, it can be turned back on.

5 : Press to turn the system on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control.

If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

+RES : If there is a set speed in memory, press to resume that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

+ : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If 5 is on when not in use. SET- or

+RES could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep the cruise 5 button off when cruise is not being used.

The cruise control light on the instrument cluster will come on green after the cruise control has been set to the desired speed.

Press 5 to turn the cruise system on.

Get up to the desired speed.

Press and release SET-. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.

Remove your foot from the accelerator.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster 0 127.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or * is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press +RES. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

Press and hold +RES on the steering wheel until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.

To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press +RES. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 0 127.

The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.

To slow down in small increments, briefly press SET–.

For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 0 127.

The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET– will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control works on hills depends on the vehicle speed, the load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, pressing the accelerator pedal may be necessary to maintain vehicle speed. When going downhill, Cruise Grade Braking helps maintain the driver selected speed.

Cruise Grade Braking is enabled when the vehicle is started and cruise control is active. It is not enabled in Range Selection Mode.

It assists in maintaining driver selected speed when driving on downhill grades by using the engine and transmission to slow the vehicle.

To disable and enable Cruise Grade Braking for the current ignition cycle, press and hold the Tow/Haul button for five seconds. A DIC message displays.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

For other forms of descent control, see Hill Descent Control (HDC) 0 231, Automatic Transmission 0 216, and Tow/Haul Mode 0 221.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

Step lightly on the brake pedal.

Press *.

Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

To turn off cruise control, press 5.

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory when 5 is pressed, or if the ignition is turned off.

Adaptive Cruise Control

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows for selecting the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system.

ACC uses a camera and radar sensors to detect other vehicles.

See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.

If a vehicle is detected in your path,

ACC can speed up the vehicle or apply limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap.

To disengage ACC, apply the brake.

If the Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system activates while ACC is engaged,

ACC may automatically disengage.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 0 229. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, the ACC can be turned back on.

ACC will not engage if the TCS or electronic stability control system is disabled.

{ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane.

Also see "Alerting the Driver" in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 0 188.

{ Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when: (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt.

The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.

Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.

On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

5 : Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

+RES : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or hold to accelerate. If ACC is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

+ : Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

3 : Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 0 127.

The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

If equipped, to switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold *. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays.

See Vehicle Messages 0 153.

ACC Indicator

Regular Cruise Control Indicator

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

When ACC is engaged, a green \ indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster and the following gap will be displayed. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green J indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster; the following gap will not display.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If J is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep J off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for cruise. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set or resume at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph).

To set ACC:

Press 5.

Get up to the desired speed.

Press and release SET- .

Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The ACC indicator displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC) in the instrument cluster. When ACC is active, the indicator turns green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied,

ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press

+RES on the steering wheel. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:

Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET- .

Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument panel and heads up display, if equipped.

Press and hold +RES until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press

+RES. For each press, the vehicle goes to the next 1 km/h (1 mph) faster mark on the speedometer.

To increase speed in larger increments, press and briefly hold +RES. For each press, the vehicle speed goes to next 5 km/h (5 mph) faster mark on the speedometer.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.

If stopped with the brake applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.

If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing RES will increase the set speed.

Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead will cause ACC to resume.

Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:

Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET-. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.

Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.

To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press SET-. For each press, the vehicle speed goes to the next 1 km/h (1 mph) slower mark on the speedometer.

To decrease speed in larger increments, press and briefly hold SET-. For each press, the vehicle speed goes to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) slower mark on the speedometer.

The set speed can also be decreased while the vehicle is stopped.

If stopped with the brake applied, press or hold SET- until the desired set speed is displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press 3 on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster. Subsequent presses cycle the 3 button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system will come on when the vehicle is started remotely depending on the outside temperature.

The rear defog and heated and ventilated seats, if equipped, may also come on. See Heated and Ventiladed Front Seats 0 53 and Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters.

Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use remote start if the vehicle is low on fuel. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The vehicle cannot be remote started if:

The key is in the ignition (Key Access) or the transmitter is in the vehicle (Keyless Access).

The hood is not closed.

There is an emission control system malfunction and the malfunction indicator lamp is on.

The hazard flashers are on.

Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.

The vehicle is not in P (Park).

The vehicle is not off.

The engine will turn off during a remote vehicle start if:

The coolant temperature gets too high.

The oil pressure gets low.

The RKE transmitter range may be reduced while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 0 13 or Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

Press and release Q.

Immediately press and hold / until the turn signal lamps flash or for at least four seconds.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 15 minutes. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for a 15-minute time extension.

Turn the ignition on to operate the vehicle.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can be extended by 15 minutes, for a total of 30 minutes, if during the first 15 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested, 30 seconds after starting.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 0 248.

Alerting the Driver

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, six red lights will flash on the windshield, and either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

See Defensive Driving 0 188.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle

The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster.

The vehicle ahead indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction.

If this indicator is not displaying,

ACC will not respond to or brake to vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary.

When braking is active, the brake lights will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects { Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and you will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

Your vehicle speed goes below the minimum speed of 16 km/h (10 mph).

The sensors are blocked.

The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.

The radar falsely reports a blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside

A message will appear on the DIC indicating that cruise is disengaging.

The ACC active symbol will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a following gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind the detected vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See "Alert Type" and "Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier" in "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press +RES or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See Vehicle Messages 0 153. { Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

{ Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a (Continued)

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and in the HUD (if equipped) to indicate that automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed. { Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal.

You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road { Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

{ Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

Driving and Operating

ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer

Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer.

ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

Step lightly on the brake pedal.

Press *.

Press 5.

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if 5 is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Cleaning the Sensing System

The radar sensor on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 0 371.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems. { Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving 0 188.

Under many conditions, these systems will not: (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.

Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.

Work at all driving speeds.

Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.

Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.

Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.

Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

(Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see "Comfort and Convenience" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver

Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.

Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers

Front grille and headlamps

Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem

Front side and rear side panels

Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror

Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors

Rear side corner bumpers

Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA).

Front Park Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Front Vision Camera, and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects.

Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph). The rear vision camera is above the license plate.

1. View Displayed by the Camera

1. View Displayed by the Camera 2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

Surround Vision

If equipped, Surround Vision displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear camera views in the

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras 2. Area Not Shown

1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras 2. Area Not Shown

Front Vision Camera

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle shows in the infotainment display. The view displays after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, or by touching CAMERA on the infotainment display, and when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph). If



equipped. the front view camera also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).

{ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children. pedestrians. bicyclists. crossing traffic. animals. or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view. below the bumper. or under the vehicle.

Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury. death. or vehicle damage.

Park Assist

With RPA. and if equipped with FPA. as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level.

These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The Park Assist system does not detect children. pedestrians. bicyclists. animals. or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury. death. or vehicle damage. even with Park Assist. always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

The instrument cluster may have a park assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for RPA. and on some vehicles. FPA. As the object gets closer. more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear. one beep will be heard from the rear. or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear. or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front). a continuous beep will sound from the front or rear depending on

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped. when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle.

When an object is detected. either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side. depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer. as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Turning the Features On or Off

The X button to the left of the steering wheel is used to turn on or off the Front and Rear Park Assist.

The indicator light in the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Front and Rear Park Assist can be set to Off, On, or On with Towbar through vehicle personalization. See "Park Assist" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154. If Park Assist is turned off through vehicle personalization, the Park Assist button will be disabled. To turn the Park Assist on again, select On in vehicle personalization. The On with Towbar setting allows for Park Assist to work properly with an attached trailer hitch. Turn off Park Assist when towing a trailer.

To turn the RPA symbols, guidance lines, or Rear Cross Traffic Alert on or off, see "Rear Camera" and "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154. On

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and/or Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds. See Adaptive Cruise Control 0 235. { Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 0 188.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

The vehicle's ignition must be turned on and then back off to use remote start again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

Press and hold / until the parking lamps turn off.

Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

Turn the ignition on and then off.

Door Locks

{ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

Press Q or K on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Use the key in the driver door.

To lock or unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

Press Q or K on the power door lock switch.

Pushing down the manual lock knob on the driver door will lock all doors. Pushing down the manual lock knob on a passenger door will lock only that door.

Pulling an interior door handle will unlock the door. Pulling the door handle again unlatches it.

Keyless Access

If equipped, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.

Press the button on the door handle to open. See "Keyless Access

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See "Collision/ Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

{ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert

With Head-Up Display

Without Head-Up Display

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times.

When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration.

Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle-ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press [/ 3 to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium,

Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the ACC following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.

Clean the entire front of the vehicle.

Clean the headlamps.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 0 371.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has AEB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft). { Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.

Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.

Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. The vehicle will only hold at a stop briefly. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release AEB.

{ Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed.

IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

{ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154. { Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash.

Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.

Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.

There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas.

When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. { Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions.

Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

LCA Detection Zones

1. SBZA Detection Zone 2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the outside mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Left Outside Mirror Display

Right Outside Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right outside mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that

LCA can be disabled. When you disable LCA, Side Blind Zone Alert is also disabled. See "Collision/ Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalization 0 154. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g. guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 0 371.

If the DIC still displays the system

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information

See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph). It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. LKA can be

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle.

It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.

Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

{ Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

How the System Works

LKA uses a camera sensor installed on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror to detect lane markings. It may provide brief steering assist if it detects an unintended lane departure. It may further provide an audible alert or driver seat may pulse indicating that a lane marking has been crossed.

To turn LKA on and off, press A to the left of the steering wheel.

If equipped, the indicator light on the button comes on when LKA is on and turns off when LKA is disabled.

When on, A is white, if equipped, indicating that the system is not ready to assist. A is green if LKA is ready to assist and alert if the vehicle crosses detected markings on one or both sides of the lane.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. A is amber when assisting. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert by flashing A amber if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. Additionally, there may be three

beeps. or the driver seat may pulse three times. on the right or left. depending on the lane departure direction.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle.

If LKA does not detect active driver steering. an alert. chime. or DIC message may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss. LKA may become temporarily unavailable after repeated take steering alerts.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

Close vehicles ahead.

Sudden lighting changes. such as when driving through tunnels.

Banked roads.

Roads with poor lane markings. such as two-lane roads or in construction zones.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible. cleaning the windshield may help.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked.

Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. The LKA system does not need service.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks. shadows. cracks in the road. temporary or construction lane markings. or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine clean. reduce engine deposits. and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Recommended Fuel (5.3L V8 Engine)

If the vehicle has a yellow sticker on the fuel door. E85 or FlexFuel can be used. If the vehicle does not have a yellow sticker. do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume. See E85 or FlexFuel 0 258.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 — (R+M)/2 — or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87. as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

Recommended Fuel (6.2L V8 Engine)

Premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93 — (R+M)/2 — is highly recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane. however. will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs. use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible. otherwise. the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating. the engine needs service.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

For vehicles that are not FlexFuel. fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume. such as mid-level ethanol blends (16–50% ethanol). E85. or FlexFuel.

Fuel with any amount of methanol. methylal. ferrocene. and aniline.

These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Caution (Continued)

Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.

Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance. and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S. Canada. and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country. see Prohibited Fuels 0 257.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline. add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus–Gasoline to the vehicle’s gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15 000 km (9. 00 mi). whichever occurs first.

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus–Gasoline will help keep your vehicle’s engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally.

E85 or FlexFuel

Vehicles with a yellow fuel sticker on the fuel door can use either unleaded gasoline or fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E85). All other vehicles should use only the unleaded gasoline as described in Recommended Fuel (5.3L V8 Engine) 0 257 or Recommended Fuel (6.2L V8 Engine) 0 257.

The use of E85 or FlexFuel is encouraged when the vehicle is designed to use it. E85 or FlexFuel is made from renewable sources.

To help locate fuel stations that carry E85 or FlexFuel. the U.S.

Department of Energy has an alternative fuel website. See www.afdc.energy.gov/afdc/locator/stations.

E85 or FlexFuel should meet ASTM Specification D 5798 or CAN/ CGSB–3.512 in Canada. Do not use the fuel if the ethanol content is greater than 85%. Fuel mixtures that do not meet ASTM or CGSB specifications can affect driveability and could cause the malfunction indicator lamp to come on.

The starting characteristics of E85 or FlexFuel make it unsuitable for use when temperatures fall below –18 °C (0 °F). Use gasoline or add gasoline to the E85 or FlexFuel.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

Operation” in Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used. or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock. turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert

it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks

Press Q or K on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

Q : Press to lock the doors.

K : Press to unlock the doors.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature has been turned off.

When Q is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press Q on the door lock switch again or press Q on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can be programmed.

See “Delayed Door Lock” under Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked, and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Because E85 or FlexFuel has less energy per liter (gallon) than gasoline, the vehicle will need to be refilled more often. See Filling the Tank 0 259.

The only GM approved aftermarket additive is ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-FlexFuel. Follow the instructions on the bottle for proper use. This product is available at your GM dealer.

Caution

Some additives are not compatible with E85 or FlexFuel and can harm the vehicle's fuel system. Use only additives approved by GM for E85 or FlexFuel vehicles. Damage caused by unapproved additives would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts.

That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.

To help keep the engine running efficiently, fill the tank with gasoline, up to E15, after filling the tank with E85 one or two times.

Filling the Tank

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See Fuel Gauge 0 132. { Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.

Turn off the engine when refueling.

Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.

Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.

Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.

Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.

Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.

Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.

To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The capless refueling system does not have a fuel cap. Fully insert and latch the fill nozzle, then begin fueling. { Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause: (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.

Fuel spills.

Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care 0 371. Push the fuel door closed until it latches. { Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant.

Leave the area immediately.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:

Locate the capless funnel adapter.

Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system. { Warning

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

{ Warning

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

Dispense fuel only into approved containers.

Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle.

Maintain contact until filling is complete.

Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.

Do not use electronic devices while pumping fuel.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle.

Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer.

Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle 0 367. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing 0 368.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

{ Warning

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Driving with a Trailer

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself.

Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy.

Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are

When towing a trailer:

Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.

State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors.

Even if not required, you should install extended side view mirrors if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing.

Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.

It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.

During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive).

Tow/Haul Mode is recommended for heavier trailers. See Tow/ Haul Mode 0 221. If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual Mode.

See Manual Mode 0 219.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer:

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Super Cruise Control

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

Park Assist

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned to alert or off when towing a trailer:

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)

If equipped with Lane Change Alert (LCA), the LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

If equipped with Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. { Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer: (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.

Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust 0 215.

Towing a trailer requires experience.

The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must all be rated to carry the intended cargo.

Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner.

Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. See Towing Equipment 0 272. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right.

Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Caution

Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle.

Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects.

Always signal turns well in advance.

Do not steer or brake suddenly.

Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive).

Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes.

If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating 0 305.

Parking on Hills { Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.

Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.

When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.

Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).

Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

Apply and hold the brake pedal.

Start the engine.

Shift into a gear.

Release the parking brake.

Let up on the brake pedal.

Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.

Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Launching and Retrieving a Boat

Backing the Trailer into the Water { Warning

Have all passengers get out of the vehicle before backing onto the sloped part of the ramp. Lower the driver and passenger side windows before backing onto the ramp. This will provide a means of escape in the unlikely event the vehicle slides into the water.

If the boat launch surface is slippery, have the driver remain in the vehicle with the brake pedal applied while the boat is being launched. The boat launch (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

Disconnect the wiring to the trailer before backing the trailer into the water to prevent damage to the electrical circuits on the trailer.

Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after removing the trailer from the water. If the trailer has electric brakes that can function when the trailer is submerged, it might help to

To back the trailer into the water:

If equipped, place the vehicle in four-wheel-drive high.

Slowly back down the boat ramp until the boat is floating, but no further than necessary.

Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet.

Have someone place chocks under the front wheels of the vehicle.

Gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.

Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).

Release the brake pedal.

Pulling the Trailer from the Water

Press and hold the brake pedal.

Start the engine and shift into a gear.

Release the parking brake.

Let up on the brake pedal.

Drive slowly until the tires are clear of the chocks.

Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Slowly pull the trailer from the water.

Once the vehicle and trailer have been driven from the sloped part of the boat ramp, the vehicle can be shifted from four-wheel-drive high. Shift into the drive mode that is appropriate for the road conditions.

Caution

If the vehicle tires begin to spin and the vehicle begins to slide toward the water, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Caution (Continued)

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when used to tow trailers. See Maintenance Schedule 0 383. It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

Engine Cooling when Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See Engine Overheating 0 305.

Trailer Towing

Caution

Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

Trailer Weight { Warning

Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

Trailering Weight Ratings

When towing a trailer, the combined weight of the vehicle, vehicle contents, trailer, and trailer contents must be below all of the maximum weight ratings for the vehicle, including:

GCWR: Gross Combined Weight Rating

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

Maximum Trailer Weight Rating

GAWR-RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

See "Weight-Distributing Hitch Adjustment" under Towing Equipment 0 272 to determine if equalizer bars are required to obtain the maximum trailer weight rating.

See "Trailer Brakes" under Towing Equipment 0 272 to determine if brakes are required based on your trailer's weight.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The only way to be sure the weight is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the tow vehicle and trailer combination, fully loaded for the trip, getting individual weights for each of these items. { Warning

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed.

Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)

GCWR is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any fuel, passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not exceed the

GCWR for your vehicle. The GCWR for the vehicle is on the Tow Rating Chart following.

To check that the weight of the vehicle and trailer are within the GCWR for the vehicle, follow these steps:

Start with the "curb weight" from the trailering information label

Add the weight of the trailer loaded with cargo and ready for the trip

Add the weight of all passengers

Add the weight of all cargo in the vehicle

Add the weight of hitch hardware such as a draw bar, ball, load equalizer bars, or sway bars

Add the weight of any accessories or aftermarket equipment added to the vehicle

The resulting weight cannot exceed the GCWR value shown on the Trailering Information Label.

The gross combined weight can also be confirmed by weighing the vehicle and trailer on a public scale.

The vehicle and trailer should be loaded for the trip with passengers and cargo.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

For information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity, see Vehicle Load Limits 0 200. When calculating the GVWR with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

To unlock the doors:

Press K on the power door lock switch.

Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Lockout Protection

For the Tahoe Police and Tahoe Special Service Packages, see the Tahoe Police and Tahoe and Special Service Packages Supplement.

Key Access : When locking is requested with the driver door open and the key in the ignition, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding Q on the power door lock switch.

Keyless Access : When locking is requested with the driver door open and the ignition is on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding Q on the power door lock switch.

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain open.

The Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Press { to activate the safety locks on the rear doors. The indicator light comes on when activated.

Press { again to deactivate the safety locks.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Vehicle Axle Ratio Maximum Trailer Weight GCWR*

1500 Series 4WD Long Wheelbase

5.3LV8 3.08 2 722 kg (6.00 lb) 5 443 kg (12.00 lb)

5.3LV8 3.42 3 629 kg (8.00 lb) 6 350 kg (14.00 lb)

6.2LV8 3.23 3 583 kg (7.00 lb) 6 350 kg (14.00 lb)

+The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and conversions. The GCWR for the vehicle should not be exceeded.

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

The Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Vehicle Series Hitch Type Maximum Tongue Weight

1500 Weight Carrying 272 kg (600 lb)

1500 Weight Distributing 453 kg (1.00 lb)

The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW).

GVW includes the CURB WEIGHT of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

Trailer Load Balance

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.

The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the total loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Always refer to the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch and trailer.

The trailer load balance percentage is calculated as: weight (1) divided by weight (2) times 100.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue and calculate the trailer load balance percentage to see if the weights and distribution are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible.

Make sure the total weight.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR-RR)

The GAWR-RR is the total weight that can be supported by the rear axle of the vehicle. Do not exceed the GAWR-RR for the vehicle, with the tow vehicle and trailer fully loaded for the trip including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, do not exceed the GAWR-RR before applying the weight distribution spring bars.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or assistance.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle.

Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Proper hitch equipment for your vehicle helps maintain control of the vehicle-trailer combination. Many trailers can be towed using a weight-carrying hitch which has a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a

Never attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Only use frame-mounted hitches that do not attach to the bumper.

Hitch Cover

To remove hitch cover, if equipped:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Remove the two fasteners on the lower tabs (2).

Pull the lower edge of the cover to about a 45 degree angle.

Pull the cover upward to disengage the upper attachments (1).

To reinstall hitch cover:

Hold cover at a 45 degree angle to the vehicle and push the upper tabs into the slots in the bumper.

Push the bottom of the cover forward until the lower tabs line up with the lower slots.

Snap the hitch cover into place by pushing the upper corners forward (1).

Reinstall the two fasteners on the lower tabs (2).

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Weight-Distributing Hitch Adjustment A weight-distributing hitch may be useful with some trailers. Use the following guidelines to determine if a weight-distributing hitch should be used.

Vehicle Series Trailer Weight Weight-Distributing Hitch Usage Hitch Distribution

1500 Up to 3 175 kg (7. 00 lb) Optional Refer to trailer manufacturer's recommendation

1500 Over 3 175 kg (7. 00 lb) Required

1. Front of Vehicle 2. Body to Ground Distance

When using a weight-distributing hitch, measure the front fender height above the front axle distance (2) before and after connecting trailer. Adjust the spring bars until the front fender height distance (2) is approximately half way between the first and second measurements.

If equipped with Automatic Level Control 0 232, it is recommended to allow the shocks to inflate, leveling the vehicle prior to adjusting the hitch.

Tires

Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.

Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See Tires 0 330 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn.

Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Loaded trailers over 900 kg (2,000 lb) must be equipped with brake systems and with brakes for each axle. Trailer braking equipment conforming to Canadian Standards Association (CSA) requirement CAN3-D313, or its equivalent, is recommended.

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and

Trailer Wiring Harness

The seven-pin trailer connector is mounted in the bumper. This connector can be plugged into a seven-pin universal heavy-duty trailer connector available through your dealer.

Use only a round, seven-wire connector with flat blade terminals meeting SAE J2863 specifications for proper electrical connectivity.

The seven-wire harness contains the following trailer circuits:

Yellow/Grey: Left Stop/Turn Signal

Green/Violet: Right Stop/Turn Signal

Grey/Brown: Taillamps

White: Ground

White/Green: Back-up Lamps

Red/Green: Battery Feed

Dark Blue: Trailer Brake

To help charge a remote (non-vehicle) battery, press the Tow/ Haul Mode button at the end of the shift lever. If the trailer is too light for Tow/Haul Mode, turn on the headlamps to help charge the battery.

Electric Brake Control Wiring Provisions

These wiring provisions are included with the vehicle as part of the trailer wiring package. These provisions are for an electric brake controller.

The harness should be installed by your dealer or a qualified service center.

Refer to the aftermarket electric trailer brake controller owner's manual to determine wire color coding of the electric trailer brake controller. The wire colors on the brake controller may be different from the vehicle.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Trailer Lamps

Always check all trailer lamps are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When properly connected, the trailer turn signals should will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

Tow/Haul Mode

For instructions on how to enter Tow/Haul mode, see Tow/Haul Mode 0 221.

Tow/Haul assists when pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load.

Tow/Haul Mode is designed to be most effective when the vehicle and trailer combined weight is at least 75% of the vehicle's Gross

Combined Weight Rating (GCWR).

See "Maximum Trailer Weight" under Trailer Towing 0 267.

Tow/Haul Mode is most useful when towing a heavy trailer or carrying a large or heavy load: through rolling terrain in stop-and-go traffic in busy parking lots

Operating the vehicle in Tow/Haul Mode when lightly loaded or not towing will not cause damage; however, it is not recommended and may result in unpleasant engine and transmission driving characteristics and reduced fuel economy.

Integrated Trailer Brake Control System

The vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system for use with electric trailer brakes or most electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems. These instructions apply to both types of electric trailer brakes.

This symbol is on the Trailer Brake Control Panel on vehicles with an ITBC system. The power output to the trailer brakes is proportional to the amount of vehicle braking. This available power output to the trailer brakes can be adjusted to a wide range of trailering situations.

The ITBC system is integrated with the vehicle's brake, anti-lock brake, and StabiliTrak systems. In trailering conditions that cause the vehicle's anti-lock brake or StabiliTrak systems to activate, power sent to the trailer's brakes will be automatically adjusted to minimize trailer wheel lock-up. This does not imply that the trailer has StabiliTrak.

If the vehicle's brake, anti-lock brake, or StabiliTrak systems are not functioning properly, the ITBC system may not function fully or at

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

The ITBC system is powered through the vehicle's electrical system. Turning the ignition off will also turn off the ITBC system. The ITBC system is fully functional only when the ignition is in ON/RUN. { Warning

Connecting a trailer that has an air brake system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking, including increased stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in serious injury, death, or property damage. Only use the ITBC system with electric or electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems.

Trailer Brake Control Panel

1. Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever 2. Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons

The ITBC control panel is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column. The control panel allows adjustment to the amount of output, referred to as Trailer Gain, available to the trailer brakes and allows manual application of the trailer brakes. Use the ITBC control panel and the DIC trailer brake display page to adjust and display power output to the trailer brakes.

Trailer Brake DIC Display Page

The ITBC display page indicates:

Trailer Gain setting

Output to the trailer brakes

Trailer connection

System operational status.

To display:

Scroll through the DIC menu pages

Press a Trailer Gain (+) or (-) button

Activate the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

TRAILER GAIN:

Press a Trailer Gain button to recall the current Trailer Gain setting.

Each press and release of the gain buttons will then change the Trailer Gain setting. Press the Trailer Gain (+) or (-) to adjust. Press and hold to continuously adjust the Trailer Gain. To turn the output to the trailer off. adjust the Trailer Gain

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

TRAILER OUTPUT: This displays anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of vehicle braking present and relative to the Trailer Gain setting. Output is displayed from 0 to 100% for each gain setting.

The Trailer Output will indicate “-

-” on the Trailer Brake Display Page whenever the following occur:

No trailer is connected.

A trailer without electric brakes is connected. no DIC message will display

A trailer with electric brakes has become disconnected. a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the DIC

There is a fault present in the wiring to the trailer brakes. a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the DIC

The ITBC system is not working due to a fault. a SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays in the DIC

Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

Slide this lever left to apply the trailer's electric brakes independent of the vehicle's brakes. Use this lever to adjust Trailer Gain to achieve the proper power output to the trailer brakes. The trailer's and the vehicle's brake lamps will come on when either vehicle brakes or manual trailer brakes are applied and properly connected.

Trailer Gain Adjustment Procedure

Trailer Gain should be set for a specific trailering condition and it must be readjusted anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change.

{ Warning

Trailer brakes that are over-gained or under-gained may not stop the vehicle and the trailer as intended and can result in a crash. Always follow the instructions to set the Trailer Gain for the proper trailer stopping performance.

To adjust Trailer Gain for each towing condition:

Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface representative of the towing condition and free of traffic at about 32 to 40 km/h (20 to 25 mph) and fully apply the Manual Trailer Brake apply lever.

Note Adjusting Trailer Gain at speeds lower than 32 to 40 km/h (20 to 25 mph) may result in an incorrect gain setting.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Doors

Liftgate

{ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

Close all of the windows.

Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

See Engine Exhaust 0 215.

Caution

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

Manual Liftgate

To open the liftgate, press K on the power door lock switch or press K on the RKE transmitter twice to unlock all doors. Press the touch pad (1) on the underside of the liftgate handle and lift up.

Press the button (2) above the license plate to open the liftglass, or press c twice quickly on the RKE transmitter. Do not leave the liftglass open when raising the liftgate.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

Adjust the Trailer Gain, using the Trailer Gain adjustment buttons, to just below the point of trailer wheel lock-up, indicated by trailer wheel squeal or tire smoke when a trailer wheel locks.

Note Trailer wheel lock-up may not occur if towing a heavily loaded trailer. In this case, adjust the Trailer Gain to the highest allowable setting for the towing condition.

Readjust Trailer Gain any time vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change or if trailer wheel lock-up is noticed at any time while towing.

Other ITBC-Related DIC Messages

TRAILER CONNECTED: This message will briefly display when a trailer with electric brakes is first connected to the vehicle. This message will automatically turn off in about 10 seconds. This message can be acknowledged before it automatically turns off.

CHECK TRAILER WIRING: This message will display if:

The ITBC system first determines connection to a trailer with electric brakes and then the trailer harness becomes disconnected the vehicle.

If the disconnect occurs while the vehicle is stationary, this message will automatically turn off in about 30 seconds. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.

If the disconnect occurs while the vehicle is moving, this message will continue until the ignition is turned off. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.

There is an electrical fault in the wiring to the trailer brakes. This message will continue as long as there is an electrical fault in the trailer wiring. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged.

To determine whether the electrical fault is on the vehicle side or trailer side of the trailer wiring harness connection:

Disconnect the trailer wiring harness from the vehicle.

Turn the ignition off.

Wait 10 seconds. then turn the ignition back to RUN.

If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message reappears. the electrical fault is on the vehicle side.

If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message only reappears when connecting the trailer wiring harness to the vehicle. the electrical fault is on the trailer side.

SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM: This message will display when there is a problem with the ITBC system. If this message continues over multiple ignition cycles. there is a problem with the ITBC system. Have the vehicle serviced.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/24/19

Driving and Operating

If either the CHECK TRAILER WIRING or SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays while driving. the ITBC system may not be fully functional or may not function at all. When traffic conditions allow. carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road and turn the ignition off. Check the wiring connection to the trailer and turn the ignition back on. If either of these messages continues. either the vehicle or trailer needs service.

A GM dealer may be able to diagnose and repair problems with the trailer. However. any diagnosis and repair of the trailer is not covered under the vehicle warranty.

Contact your trailer dealer for assistance with trailer repairs and trailer warranty information.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Vehicles with StabiliTrak have a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature.

Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while towing. If the vehicle is towing a

If TSC is enabled. the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. If trailer

Trailer sway can result in a crash and in serious injury or death. even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC.

If the trailer begins to sway. reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. Then pull over to check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes. including an improperly or overloaded trailer. unrestrained cargo. improper trailer hitch configuration. or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tires. See Towing Equipment 0 272 for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Driving and Operating

Aftermarket Electronic Trailer Sway Control Devices

Some trailers may come equipped with an electronic device designed to reduce or control trailer sway.

Aftermarket equipment manufacturers also offer similar devices that connect to the wiring between the trailer and the vehicle.

These devices may interfere with the vehicle's trailer brake systems or other systems, including integrated anti-sway systems, if equipped. Messages related to trailer connections or trailer brakes could appear on the DIC. The effects of these aftermarket devices on vehicle handling or trailer brake performance is not known. { Warning

Use of aftermarket electronic trailer sway control devices could result in reduced trailer brake performance, loss of trailer brakes, or other malfunctions, and (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the trailer brakes are not operating properly at any time, or if a DIC message indicates problems with the trailer connections or trailer brakes, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road when traffic conditions allow.

Trailer Tires

Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

Driving and Operating

Trailer tires deteriorate over time.

The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

{ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 0 137 A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash.

Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system.

Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 0 85 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 0 85.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

California Proposition 65 Warning

{ Warning

Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See Battery - North America 0 309 and Jump Starting - North America 0 363 and the back cover.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in electronic keys, may contain perchlorate materials. Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 0 85.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

{ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Publication Ordering Information 0 409.

This vehicle has an airbag system.

Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 0 85.

If equipped with remote vehicle start, open the hood before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See Remote Vehicle Start 0 23.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records 0 395.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Hood

{ Warning

Turn the vehicle off before opening the hood. If the engine is running with the hood open, you or others could be injured.


{ Warning

Components under the hood can get hot from running the engine.

To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

Clear any snow from the hood before opening.

To open the hood:

Pull the hood release lever with the  symbol. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Go to the front of the vehicle and locate the secondary release lever under the front center of the hood. Push the secondary hood release lever to the right to release.

After you have partially lifted the hood, the spring system will automatically lift the hood and hold it in the fully open position.

To close the hood:

Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly, and all tools are removed.

Pull the hood down until the spring system is no longer holding up the hood.

Allow the hood to fall. Check to make sure the hood is latched completely. Repeat this process with additional force if necessary. { Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely.

The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash.

You or others could be injured.

Always close the hood completely before driving.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message if the hood is not fully closed, and the vehicle is moving. Stop and turn off the vehicle, check the hood for obstructions, and close the hood again. Check to see if the message still appears on the DIC.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Engine Compartment Overview

5.3L Engine Tahoe/Suburban 6-Speed

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

There will be a delay in the release of the liftglass if there is an attempt to open it while the rear wiper is in motion.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This will cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

The liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad.

See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

The liftgate has an electric latch.

If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

Power Liftgate Operation { Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power liftgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the liftgate as it is opening and closing.

Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.

If equipped, the power liftgate switch is on the overhead console.

The vehicle must be in P (Park).

The modes are:

MAX : Opens to maximum height.

3/4 : Opens to a reduced height that can be set from 3/4 to fully open.

Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be opened manually all the way.

OFF : Opens manually only.

To power open or close the liftgate, select MAX or 3/4 mode and then:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Positive (+) Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Battery - North America 0 309.

Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 0 300.

Automatic Transmission Dipstick. See "How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid" under Automatic Transmission Fluid (10-Speed Transmission) 0 299 or Automatic Transmission Fluid (6-Speed Transmission) 0 296.

Remote Negative (–) Location (Out of View). See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View). See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Oil Fill Cap. See "When to Add Engine Oil" under Engine Oil 0 293.

Engine Oil Dipstick. See "Checking Engine Oil" under Engine Oil 0 293.

Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See "Adding Washer Fluid" under Washer Fluid 0 306.

Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid 0 308.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block 0 320.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

5.3L Engine Tahoe Sport 10-Speed

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Positive (+) Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Battery - North America 0 309.

Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 0 300.

Remote Negative (–) Location (Out of View). See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View). See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Oil Fill Cap. See "When to Add Engine Oil" under Engine Oil 0 293.

Engine Oil Dipstick. See "Checking Engine Oil" under Engine Oil 0 293.



Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under Washer Fluid 0 306.

Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid 0 308.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block 0 320.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

6.2L Engine

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Positive (+) Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Battery - North America 0 309.

Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 0 300.

Remote Negative (–) Location (Out of View). See Jump Starting - North America 0 363.

Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View). See Cooling System 0 301.

Engine Oil Fill Cap. See “When to Add Engine Oil” under Engine Oil 0 293.

Engine Oil Dipstick. See “Checking Engine Oil” under Engine Oil 0 293.

Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under Washer Fluid 0 306.

Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid 0 308.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block 0 320.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil.

Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.

Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.

Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 0 295.

Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

If equipped, the ENGINE OIL LOW ADD OIL message displays when the engine oil level may be too low.

Check the oil level before filling to the recommended level. If the oil is not low and this message remains on, see your dealer.

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 0 288 for the location. {
Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you.

Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

Follow these guidelines:

To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground.

Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 0 397.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview 0 288 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade.

See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 0 392.

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 0W-20 viscosity grade engine oil.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven.

Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

On some vehicles, when the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on to indicate that an oil change is necessary. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving

Vehicle Care

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3. 00 mi) since the last oil change.

Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next

Display the OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. If the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, the vehicle must be in P (Park) to access this display.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 0 145 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 0 147.

Press and hold V. or the trip odometer reset stem if the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, for several seconds.

The oil life will change to 100%.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

Display the OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 0 145 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 0 147.

Fully press the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds.

Display the OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. If the display shows 100%, the system is reset.

If the vehicle has a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and it comes back on when the vehicle is started and/or the OIL LIFE REMAINING is near 0%, the engine oil life system has not been reset.

Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (6-Speed Transmission)

When to Check and Change Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is usually not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. The only reason for fluid loss is a transmission leak or overheated transmission. If a small leak is suspected, then use the following checking procedures to check the

Vehicle Care

Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 0 392.

Change the fluid and filter at the scheduled maintenance intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule 0 383. Be sure to use the transmission fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 0 392.

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

Caution

Too much or too little fluid can damage the transmission. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine parts or exhaust system parts, starting a fire. Too little fluid could cause the transmission to overheat. Be sure to get an accurate reading if checking the transmission fluid.

Before checking the fluid level, prepare the vehicle:

Start the engine and park the vehicle on a level surface.

Keep the engine running.

Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park).

With your foot on the brake pedal, move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about

Allow the engine to idle (500– 800 rpm) for at least one minute. Slowly release the brake pedal.

Keep the engine running and check the transmission fluid temperature on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 0 145 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 0 147.

Using the transmission fluid temperature reading, determine and perform the appropriate check procedure. If the transmission fluid temperature reading is not within the required temperature ranges, allow the vehicle to cool, or operate the vehicle until the appropriate transmission fluid temperature is reached.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Cold Check Procedure

Use this procedure only as a reference to determine if the transmission has enough fluid to be operated safely until a hot check procedure can be made. The hot check procedure is the most accurate method to check the fluid level. Perform the hot check procedure at the first opportunity.

Use this cold check procedure to check fluid level when the transmission temperature is between 27 °C and 32 °C (80 °F and 90 °F).

Locate the transmission dipstick at the rear of the engine compartment. on the passenger side of the vehicle.

See Engine Compartment Overview 0 288.

Flip the handle up. then pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.

Install the dipstick by pushing it back in all the way; wait three seconds. and then pull it back out again.

Check both sides of the dipstick and read the lower level. Repeat the check procedure to verify the reading.

If the fluid level is below the COLD check band. add only enough fluid as necessary to bring the level into the COLD band. It does not take much fluid. generally less than 0.5 L (1 pt). Do not overfill.

Perform a hot check at the first opportunity after the transmission reaches a normal

If the fluid level is in the acceptable range. push the dipstick back in all the way. then flip the handle down to lock the dipstick in place.

Hot Check Procedure

Use this procedure to check the transmission fluid level when the transmission fluid temperature is between 71 °C and 93 °C (160 °F and 200 °F).

The hot check is the most accurate method to check the fluid level. The hot check should be performed at the first opportunity in order to verify the cold check. The fluid level rises as fluid temperature increases. so it is important to ensure the transmission temperature is within range.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

Press b twice quickly on the RKE transmitter until the liftgate moves.

Press 8 on the overhead console. The driver door must be unlocked or locked without the security armed.

Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate handle after unlocking all doors.

If equipped with Keyless Access. a locked vehicle can be opened if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad.

Press l on the bottom edge of the liftgate next to the latch to close.

Press any liftgate button. the touch pad. or b on the RKE transmitter while the liftgate is moving to stop it.

Pressing any liftgate button or pressing b twice quickly on the RKE transmitter restarts the operation in the reverse direction.

Pressing the touch pad on the liftgate handle will restart the motion. but only in the opening direction.

Caution

Manually forcing the liftgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle.

Allow the power cycle to complete.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled in extremely low temperatures. or after repeated power cycling over a short period of

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress. the liftgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the liftgate has completed moving. the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Center (DIC) messages and make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

Falling Liftgate Detection

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle. it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. Remove any excess weight.

A repetitive chime will sound while the falling liftgate detection feature is operating. If the liftgate continues to automatically close after opening. see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Vehicle Care

Locate the transmission dipstick at the rear of the engine compartment. on the passenger side of the vehicle.

See Engine Compartment Overview 0 288.

Flip the handle up. then pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.

Install the dipstick by pushing it back in all the way; wait three seconds. and then pull it back out again.

Check both sides of the dipstick and read the lower level. Repeat the check procedure to verify the reading.

Safe operating level is within the HOT cross hatch band on the dipstick. If the fluid level is not within the HOT band. and the transmission temperature is between 71 °C and 93 °C (160 °F and 200 °F). add or drain fluid as necessary to bring the level into the HOT band. If the fluid level is low. add only enough fluid to bring the level into the HOT band.

It does not take much fluid. generally less than 0.5 L (1 pt).

Do not overfill.

If the fluid level is in the acceptable range, push the dipstick back in all the way, then flip the handle down to lock the dipstick in place.

Consistency of Readings

Always check the fluid level at least twice using the procedure described previously. Consistency (repeatable readings) is important to maintaining proper fluid level. If readings are still inconsistent, contact the dealer.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (10-Speed Transmission)

When to Check and Change Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is usually not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. The only reason for fluid loss is a transmission leak or overheated transmission. This vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid in these vehicles. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer. Contact the dealer for additional information or

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature.

Allow the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

Obstacle Detection Features

If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate operation can be used again.

If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate.

After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the

Pinch sensors are on the side edges of the liftgate. If an object is caught between the liftgate and the vehicle and presses against a sensor, the liftgate will reverse direction and stop at a partially open position. The liftgate will remain open until it is activated again or closed manually.

Setting the 3/4 Mode

To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:

Select MAX or 3/4 mode and power open the liftgate.

Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate button. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.

Press and hold I on the bottom edge of the liftgate next to the latch on the outside of the liftgate until the turn signals

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height.

If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

Manual Operation

Select OFF to manually operate the liftgate. See “Manual Liftgate” at the beginning of this section.

Caution

Attempting to move the liftgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

Operate the liftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a feature which limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Hands-Free Operation

If equipped with Hands-Free Vehicle Access, the liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

The liftgate will not operate if the RKE transmitter is not within 1 m (3 ft).

The hands-free feature will not work while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion use one of the liftgate switches.

The hands-free feature can be customized. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154. Choose from the following:

On-Open and Close : The kicking motion is activated to both open and close the liftgate.

On-Open Only : The kicking motion is activated to only open the liftgate.

Off : The feature is disabled.

Length of Kick Zone

To operate, move your foot in a forward kicking motion under the center of the rear bumper, then pull it back.

Caution

Splashing water may cause the liftgate to open. Keep the RKE transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area or turn the liftgate mode to OFF when cleaning or working near the rear bumper to avoid accidental opening.

Do not sweep your foot side to side.

Do not keep your foot under the bumper; the liftgate will not activate.

Do not touch the liftgate until it has stopped moving.

This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions.

If the liftgate does not respond to the kick, open or close the

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

When closing the liftgate using this feature, there will be a short delay.

The rear lights will flash and a chime will sound. Step away from the liftgate before it starts moving.

Power Assist Steps

{ Warning

To avoid personal injury or property damage, before entering or exiting the vehicle, be sure the power assist step is fully extended. Do not step on the power assist step while it is moving. Never place hands or other body parts between the extended power assist step and the vehicle.

If equipped, the power assist steps will deploy when the door is opened and automatically retract three seconds after the door is

Disable the power assist steps before jacking or placing any object under the vehicle. Too much ice buildup may prevent deployment of the power assist steps. Check the step position before exiting the vehicle. If this happens, disable the power assist steps, clear the ice, then enable the assist steps and confirm normal function prior to use.

Keep hands, children, pets, objects, and clothing clear of the power assist steps when in motion. The steps will reverse direction if they encounter an obstruction when opening or closing. Remove the obstruction, then open and close the door on the same side to complete the motion of the assist steps. If the obstruction is not cleared, the assist steps remain extended while driving.

To extend both power assist steps for cleaning, press j while the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).

Press j again to retract them.

The DIC will display a message.

Enable/Disable

Press and hold j for four seconds to lock and disable the power assist steps. Press and hold j for four seconds again to enable them.

The DIC will display a message.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash : Vehicle is unsecured.

A door, liftgate, or the hood is open.

Slow Flash : Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

Turn off the vehicle.

Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:

Use the RKE transmitter.

Use the Keyless Access system.

With a door open, press Q on the interior of the door.

After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash.

Pressing Q on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the liftgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

Press K on the RKE transmitter.

Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.

Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

Lock the vehicle after all occupants have exited.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter, or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If K is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor, and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have a power sounder, inclination sensor, and intrusion sensor.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm which is distinct from the vehicle's horn. It has its own

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorized entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.

Secure any loose items such as sunshades.

Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

Close DVD screens before leaving the vehicle.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or the vehicle is being transported.

With the vehicle off, press 0 in the front overhead console to turn off the feature.

The indicator light will come on momentarily, indicating that these sensors have been disabled until the next time the alarm system is armed.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Immobilizer

See Radio Frequency Statement 0 410.

Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The system is automatically disarmed when the ignition is turned from off to on.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. It may be necessary to check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 0 319.

If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement keys. Up to eight keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional keys, see Keys (Keyless Access) 0 9 or Keys (Key Access) 0 10. To program additional transmitters, see your dealer.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the vehicle theft system in the vehicle.

See your dealer to get a new key blank cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when ENGINE START/ STOP is pressed and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

The security light in the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle.

If the transmitter is ever damaged. you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle. the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on. there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes (ACC/ACCESSORY. on. off). and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged. try another transmitter. Or. you may try placing the transmitter in the front cupholder. See "Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery"

If the engine does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the pocket in the front cupholder. the vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

{ Warning

A convex mirror can make things. like other vehicles. look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane. you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys. Doors. and Windows

Power Mirrors

Shown with Power Folding Mirrors. Manual Folding Similar

To adjust the mirrors:

Press (1) or (2) to select the driver or passenger side mirror.

The indicator light comes on.

Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror up, down, right, or left.

Adjust the outside mirror so that the side of the vehicle and the area behind are seen.

Press either (1) or (2) again to deselect the mirror. The indicator light goes off.

Exterior Automatic Dimming Mirror

If equipped, the driver outside mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of headlamps behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started. See Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 0 40.

Turn Signal Indicator

The vehicle may also have a turn signal indicator on the mirror. An arrow on the mirror flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Folding Mirrors

Power Folding

To adjust power folding mirrors, if equipped:

Press { to fold the mirrors inward.

Press { again to return the mirrors to the driving position.

Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.

The mirrors will not stay in the unfolded position.

The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position.

A popping noise may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

Remote Mirror Folding

If equipped, press and hold Q on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to automatically fold the exterior mirrors. Press and hold K on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to unfold. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16.

This feature is turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Manual Folding

Fold the mirrors inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward, to return to its original position.

Heated Mirrors K : Press to heat the mirrors.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under Dual Automatic Climate Control System 0 178.

Blind Spot Mirrors

If equipped, there is a small convex mirror built into the upper and outer corner of the driver outside mirror.

It can show objects that may be in the vehicle's blind zone.

Driving with the Blind Spot Mirror

Actual Mirror View

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

When the approaching vehicle is a long distance away, the image in the main mirror is small and near the inboard edge of the mirror.

As the vehicle gets closer, the image in the main mirror gets larger and moves outboard.

As the vehicle enters the blind zone, the image transitions from the main mirror to the blind spot mirror.

When the vehicle is in the blind zone, the image only appears in the blind spot mirror.

Using the Outside Mirror with the Blind Spot Mirror

Set the main mirror so that the side of the vehicle can just be seen and the blind spot mirror has an unobstructed view.

When checking for traffic or before changing a lane, look at the main driver/passenger side mirror to observe traffic in the adjacent lane, behind your vehicle. Check the blind spot

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.

The ignition is turned off.

The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, there may be three buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See OnStar Overview 0 414.

To avoid accidental OnStar calls, clean the mirror with the ignition off.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror

Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Child-View Mirror

If equipped, the child-view mirror is on the overhead console. Press the fixed button on the cover to release.

Push the mirror back up when not in use.

Windows

{ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.

They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

{ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows.

See Keys (Keyless Access) 0 9 or Keys (Key Access) 0 10.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout

This feature stops the rear passenger window switches from working.

Press Z to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.

Press Z again to disengage.

Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object.

Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override { Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged.

Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

Close all doors.

Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Roof

Sunroof

1. SLIDE Switch 2. TILT Switch

If equipped, the sunroof only operates when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 0 212.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Slide Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close : To express-open the sunroof, fully press and release I (1). To express-close the sunroof, fully

Open/Close (Manual Mode) : To open the sunroof, press and hold I (1). Release the switch at the desired position. Press and hold K (1) to close the sunroof.

Release the switch at the desired position.

Tilt Switch

Vent : From the closed position. press J (2) to vent the sunroof.

Press K (2) to close the sunroof vent.

When the sunroof is opened. an air deflector will automatically raise.

The air deflector will retract when the sunroof is closed.

The sunroof also has a sunshade which can be pulled forward to block sun rays. The sunshade must be opened and closed manually when the sunroof is in the vent or fully closed position.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express closing. the reversal system will detect an object. stop. and open the sunroof slightly.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing. override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode.

To stop movement. release the switch.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system.

Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth. mild soap. and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system. this is normal.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions. {

Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly. there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/ spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Second Row Seats

The vehicle's second row seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

The second row seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Third Row Seats

The third row seat head restraint can be lowered for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.

To lower the head restraint, press the button located on the top of the seatback and push the head restraint down.

Return the lowered head restraint to the upright position until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure it is locked.

If you are installing a child restraint in the third row seat, see "Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

{ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving.

Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust a manual seat:

Pull the handle at the front of the seat.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.

Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 0 48.

To adjust the lumbar support. if equipped. see Lumbar Adjustment 0 48.

Center Seat

If equipped. the center front seatback doubles as an armrest and cupholder/storage area for the driver and passenger when the center front seat is not used. Do not use it as a seating position when the seatback is folded down.

Power Seat Adjustment

{ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

To adjust a power seat. if equipped:

Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

If equipped. raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.

If equipped. raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback. see Reclining Seatbacks 0 48.

To adjust the lumbar support. see Lumbar Adjustment 0 48.

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibrating pulse alert in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See Driver Assistance Systems 0 243.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Lumbar Adjustment

Manual Lumbar

If equipped. move the lever up or down repeatedly to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Power Lumbar

To adjust the power lumbar support. if equipped:

Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease upper and lower lumbar support at the same time.

If equipped. press and hold the control up to increase upper lumbar support and decrease lower lumbar support.

Press and hold the control down to increase lower lumbar support and decrease upper lumbar support.

Reclining Seatbacks

{ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Manual Reclining Seatbacks { Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there.

Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To adjust a manual seatback:

Lift the lever.

The seatback will automatically fold forward.

To recline, move the seatback rearward to the desired position, then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

To recline a power seatback, if equipped:

Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.

Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Memory Seats

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped.

Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the vehicle on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound.

Then immediately press and hold 1.

2, or B (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or B until the saved position is reached.

Follow the instructions under "Saving Memory Positions."

The vehicle identifies the current driver's RKE transmitter number (1– 8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Auto Memory Recall to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Vehicle Personalization Settings

To have the Auto Memory Recall movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Auto Memory Recall.

Select On or Off. See "Auto Memory Recall" later in this section.

To begin Easy Exit Recall movement when the vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the vehicle is turned off with the driver door already opened, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Easy Exit Options.

Select On or Off. See "Easy Exit Recall" later in this section.

See Vehicle Personalization 0 154 for additional setting information.

Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Move your RKE transmitter away from the vehicle.

Start the vehicle with another key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number for the other RKE transmitter. Turn the vehicle off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.

Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number of your RKE transmitter.

Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

Turn the vehicle on or to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

A DIC welcome message may indicate driver number 1 or 2.

Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.

Press and release SET; a beep will sound.

Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound.

Repeat Steps 3 and 4.

1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See "Identifying Driver Number" previously in this section.

Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save the position for B and Easy Exit Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using B. This saves the position for getting out of the vehicle.

Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or B to recall the previously saved memory positions if you are driver 1 or 2 identified in the DIC welcome message. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not recall memory positions.

To stop Manual Memory recall movement, release 1, 2, or B or press any of the following controls:

Power seat

Memory SET

Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

Power steering wheel, if equipped

Seats and Restraints

Auto Memory Recall

The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver's RKE transmitter (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) 0 13 or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) 0 16. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Auto Memory Recall is enabled in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the vehicle is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Auto Memory Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) to start Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

To stop Auto Memory Recall movement, turn the vehicle off or press any of the following controls:

Power seat

Memory SET, 1, 2, or B

Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

Power steering wheel, if equipped

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver's RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button number that positions were saved to. Try storing the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.

Easy Exit Recall

Easy Exit Recall is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position saved to B is used for all drivers. To turn Easy Exit Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

If turned on, the position saved to B is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.

The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Easy Exit Recall movement, press any of the following memory controls:

Power seat

Memory SET, 1, 2, or B

Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

Power steering wheel. if equipped

Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position. the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again.

If the memory position still does not recall. see your dealer.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

{ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt. the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns. use care when using the seat heater. especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat. such as a blanket. cushion. cover. or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

The buttons are on the center stack below the climate control system. To operate. the engine must be running.

Press I to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press J to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press C to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

The indicator light on the button comes on when this feature is on.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button. the seat will change to the next lower setting. and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high for an extended time. their level may automatically be lowered.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Remote Start Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start. the heated or ventilated seats can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside. the heated seats turn on. and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced.

This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See Remote Vehicle Start 0 23 and Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on.

There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered

The feature can be turned on or off.

See Vehicle Personalization 0 154.

Heated Rear Seats

{ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under Heated and Ventilating Front Seats 0 53.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If equipped, the buttons are on the rear of the center console.

Press M or L to heat the left outboard or right outboard seat cushion.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat changes to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Indicator lights on the button show the setting: three for high, two for medium, and one for low.

If the heated seats are on high for an extended time, their level may automatically be lowered.

Second Row Seats

Reclining Seatbacks

To recline the seatback:

Lift the lever on the outboard side of the seat.

Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

{ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there.

Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

Lift the lever fully while applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

If the lever is lifted without applying pressure, the seat will release to a folded position.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

The second row seats can be folded for additional cargo space or folded and tumbled for easy entry and exit to the third row seat, if equipped.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Manual Fold and Tumble Feature { Warning

Do not leave the second row seat in a tumbled position while the vehicle is in motion. A tumbled seat is not locked. It can move when the vehicle is in motion.

People in the vehicle could be injured in a sudden stop or crash.

Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position before driving the vehicle. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

Folding and Tumbling the Seat

To fold and tumble the seat:

Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.

Lift the lever, on the outboard side of the seat, to release the seatback.

The seatback will fold forward to create a flat load floor.

If the seatback cannot fold flat, try moving the front seat forward and/or put the front seatback in the upright position.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Lift the lever again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

The rear pull strap can also be used to fold or fold and tumble the seat. It is easier to tumble the seat from the rear pull strap once the seat is already folded flat.

Folding and Tumbling the Seat from the Third Row Seat { Warning

Using the third row seating position while the second row is folded, or folded and tumbled, could cause injury in a sudden stop or crash. Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

To fold and tumble the seat from the third row seat, if equipped:

Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.

Pull the strap on the bottom rear of the second row seat to release the seatback. The seatback will fold forward.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Pull the strap again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

Automatic Fold and Tumble Feature (If Equipped) { Warning

Do not leave the second row seat in a tumbled position while the vehicle is in motion. A tumbled seat is not locked. It can move when the vehicle is in motion.

People in the vehicle could be injured in a sudden stop or crash.

Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position before driving the vehicle. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

{ Warning

Automatically folding and tumbling the seat when someone is sitting in the seat, could cause injury to the person sitting there.

Always make sure there is no one sitting in the seat before pressing the automatic seat release switch.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

The transmission must be in P (Park) for this feature to work.

Fold the seat to load cargo. Fold and tumble the seat to gain entry to the third row.

Folding and Tumbling the Seat

To fold and tumble the seat:

Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.

Driver Side Rear Panel Switch

Press the automatic seat release switch on the panel behind the rear doors. The seatback automatically folds flat.

Press the switch again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Folding and Tumbling the Seat from the Cargo Area

1. Second Row Power Seat Switches. If Equipped 2. Third Row Power Seat Switches. If Equipped

To fold and tumble the seat from the cargo area:

Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.

Press the switch (1) on the side trim of the cargo area to fold the seatback.

The left switch folds the left seatback, and the right switch folds the right seatback.

Press the switch again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

The switches (2) can be used to fold or fold and unfold the third row seatbacks from the cargo area. See Third Row Seats 0 59.

Returning the Seat to the Sitting Position { Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there.

Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To return the seat to the sitting position from the tumbled position:

Pull the seat down until both sides of the seat are latched to the floor. Make sure the seat is securely latched to the floor before raising the seatback.

If both sides are not latched to the floor, the seatback will not raise.

Lift the seatback and push it rearward. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Third Row Seats

Folding the Seatback

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

On third row seats, if equipped, the seatbacks can be folded to increase cargo space.

Manual Operation

To fold the seatback, if equipped:

Open the liftgate.

Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.

Make sure the second row seatbacks are in the upright position.

Fully lower the head restraints.

See Head Restraints 0 45.

Disconnect the rear seat belt mini-latch using a key in the slot on the mini-buckle, and let the belt retract into the headliner.

Stow the mini-latch in the holder in the headliner.

Pull up on the lever on the back of the seat to release the seatback.

Push the seatback forward to lay flat.

Repeat the steps for the other seatback, if desired.

Automatic Operation

The transmission must be in P (Park) for this feature to work.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

1. Second Row Power Seat Switches. If Equipped 2. Third Row Power Seat Switches. If Equipped

To fold the seatback. if equipped:

Open the liftgate to access the controls for the seat.

Make sure that there is nothing under. in front of. or on the seat.

Fully lower the head restraints.

See Head Restraints 0 45. Put the second row seatbacks in the upright position. See Second Row Seats 0 55.

Disconnect the rear seat belt mini-latch. using a key in the slot on the mini-buckle. and let the belt retract into the headliner.

Stow the mini-latch in the holder in the headliner.

Press and hold the switch (2) on the side trim of the cargo area to fold the seatback.

The left switch folds the left seatback. and the right switch folds the right seatback.

Repeat the steps for the other seatback. if desired.

The switches (1) can be used to fold or fold and tumble the second row seats from the cargo area. See Second Row Seats 0 55.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Returning the Seatback to the Upright Position

Manual Operation { Warning

If either seatback is not locked. it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there.

Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

From the rear of the vehicle. raise the seatback using the strap on the back of the seat. or lift the seatback and push it into place from inside the vehicle.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked. { Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed. not properly attached. or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Reconnect the center seat belt mini-latch to the mini-buckle.

Do not let it twist.

Pull on the seat belt to be sure the mini-latch is secure.

Repeat the steps for the other seatback. if desired.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Automatic Operation

1. Second Row Power Seat Switches 2. Third Row Power Seat Switches

To return the seatback to the upright position:

Open the liftgate to access the controls for the seat.

Press and hold the switch (2) on the side trim of the cargo area to raise the seatback.

The left switch raises the left seatback. and the right switch raises the right seatback. { Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed. not properly attached. or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback. always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached. and are not twisted.

Reconnect the center seat belt mini-latch to the mini-buckle.

Do not let it twist.

Pull on the seat belt to be sure the mini-latch is secure.

Repeat the steps for the other seatback. if desired.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly. and some things not to do. { Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly.

In a crash. if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts. injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition. anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area. inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision. passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow

(Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Always wear a seat belt. and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts.

See Seat Belt Reminders 0 135.

Why Seat Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle. you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly. you keep going until something stops you.

It could be the windshield. the instrument panel. or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt. you and the vehicle slow down together.

There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and. when worn properly. your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?

A: You could be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash. so you can unbuckle and get out. is much greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags. why should I have to wear seat belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts — not instead of them.

Whether or not an airbag is provided. all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also. in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces. the law requires wearing seat belts.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children. including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle. see Older Children 0 87 or Infants and Young Children 0 89.

Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).

Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips. just touching the thighs. In a crash.

You can be seriously injured. or even killed. by not wearing your seat belt properly.

Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.

Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

{ Warning

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat. such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash. pinched seat belts might not be able to provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt except for the center front passenger position. if equipped. which has a lap belt.

See Lap Belt 0 72.

If you are using a rear seating position with a detachable seat belt. and the seat belt is not attached. see Third Row Seats 0 59 for instructions on reconnecting the seat belt to the mini-buckle.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) -
2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Adjust the seat. if the seat is adjustable. so you can sit up straight. To see how. see "Seats" in the Index.

Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens. let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way. the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See Child Restraint Systems 0 91. If this occurs. let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to

stowed position on the seat. move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System 0 81.

For front seating positions. if the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle. tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle. check if the correct buckle is being used.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough. see Seat Belt Extender 0 72.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster. move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

To make the lap part tight. pull up on the shoulder belt.

For third row seats. it may be necessary to pull stitching on the seat belt through the latch plate to fully tighten the lap belt on smaller occupants.

To unlatch the belt. push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

For third row seats. slide the latch plate up the safety webbing when the seat belt is not in use. The latch plate should rest on the stitching on the seat belt.

Always stow the seat belt slowly.

If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position. the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens. pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing. and then release it.

If the webbing is still locked in the retractor. see your dealer.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Before a door is closed. be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt. damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* 0 64.

Push down on the release button to move the height adjuster to the desired position.

Move the adjuster up by pushing up on the shoulder belt guide.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they

pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced.

See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash* 0 73.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides { Warning

A seat belt that is not properly worn may not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults.

When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Second Row Outboard Seating Positions

The vehicle has comfort guides for the second row outboard seating positions. The comfort guides are stored on a clip on the interior trim next to the outboard seatback.

To install:

Remove the guide from its storage clip on the interior trim next to the outboard seatback.

Place the guide over the belt. and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt with the plastic guide on the front.

Buckle. position. and release the seat belt as described previously in this section. Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to. but not contacting. the neck.

To remove and store the comfort guide. squeeze the belt edges together so that the seat belt can be removed from the guide. Slide the guide onto its storage clip.

Third Row Seating Positions

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for third row seating positions. Instructions are included with the guides.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone. including pregnant women. Like all occupants. they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt. and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible. below the rounding. throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly. it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women. as for anyone. the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Lap Belt

This section is only for the lap belt.

To learn how to wear a lap-shoulder belt. see Lap-Shoulder Belt 0 66.

The vehicle may have a center seating position with a lap seat belt.

The lap seat belt does not have a retractor.

To make the belt longer. tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.

Buckle. position. and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt.

To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug.

If the belt is not long enough, see Seat Belt Extender 0 72.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the seat belt quickly if necessary.

If you find that the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, see if you are using the correct buckle. Be sure that the latch plate clicks when inserted into the buckle.

Seat Belt Extender

If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders 0 135.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care 0 73.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water.

Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system. { Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

{ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary.

But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged.

See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light 0 136.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

A frontal airbag for the driver

A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger

A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver

A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

A roof-rail airbag for the driver and for the second and third row passengers seated directly behind the driver

A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the second and third row passengers seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

The vehicle may have the following airbag:

A front center airbag for the driver and front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on an attached label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For the front center airbag, the word AIRBAG is on the inboard side of the driver seatback.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

{ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash.

In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* 0 78.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

{ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the front center armrest or console in vehicles with a front center airbag.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

{ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children 0 87 or Infants and Young Children 0 89.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions.

The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light 0 136.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If the vehicle has a front center airbag, it is in the inboard side of the driver seatback.

Driver Side Shown. Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

Driver Side Shown. Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second and third row outboard seating positions are in the ceiling above the side windows. { Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Do not use seat or console accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag or the front center airbag, if equipped.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 0 74.

Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold.

Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling.

It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

The vehicle also has a seat position sensor that enables the sensing system to monitor the position of the driver seat. The seat position sensor provides information that is used to adjust the deployment of the driver frontal airbag.

The front center airbag, if equipped, is designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in

Seats and Restraints

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or the repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 0 76.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first, second, and third rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* 0 78.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. The front center airbag and roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 0 76.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble.

To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door.

If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation.

Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system.

If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

United States

Canada and Mexico

The words ON and OFF, or the symbols for on and off, will be visible during the system check.

When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 0 136.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates. { Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the
(Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.

The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.

A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.

There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 0 136.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the ON indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person. {

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit:

Turn the vehicle off.

Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.

Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the ON indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint.

If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 0 45.

Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the ON indicator is not lit.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the OFF indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged.

Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

Turn the vehicle off.

Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.

If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.

Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the ON indicator is lit.

{ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag OFF indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 0 85 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The ON indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat. { Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Publication Ordering Information 0 409. { Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, airbag wiring, or front center console

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers

Seat belts

Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim

Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger's seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim, or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 0 348 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance.

See Customer Assistance Offices 0 402.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 0 136.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 0 76. See your dealer for service.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

{ Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle.

A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 0 136.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

Sit all the way back on the seat.

Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Buckle the lap-shoulder belt.

Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue.

If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See "Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides" under Lap-Shoulder Belt 0 66.

If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.

Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

If you have the choice, a child should sit in a position with a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs.

This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see "Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides" under Lap-Shoulder Belt 0 66.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly. { Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.

{ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt.

The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked.

The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck.

If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. { Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash.

For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) (Continued)

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

{ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

Forward-facing child restraints

Rear-facing child restraints

Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the child restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The instruction manual that is provided with the child restraint states the weight and height limitations for that particular child

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

{ Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat.

See the seat belt fit test in Older Children 0 87.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle { Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder

belt. or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 94 for more information.

Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint. refer to the following:

Instruction labels provided on the child restraint

Instruction manual provided with the child restraint

This vehicle owner's manual

The child restraint instructions are important. so if they are not available. obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S. refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint { Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics. children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible. children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

The vehicle may be equipped with a front center airbag in the inboard side of the driver seat. Even with a front center airbag. a child restraint can be installed in any second row seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys. { Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 0 81 for additional information.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

{ Warning

A child in a child restraint in the center front seat can be badly injured or killed by the frontal airbags if they inflate. Never secure a child restraint in the center front seat. It is always better to secure a child restraint in a rear seat.

Do not use child restraints in the center front seat position.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash.

LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be

done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether.

For a forward-facing 5-pt harness child restraint where the combined weight of the child and restraint are up to 29.5 kg (65 lb), use either the lower LATCH anchorages with the top tether anchorage, or the seat belt with the top tether anchorage.

Where the combined weight of the child and restraint are greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb), use the seat belt with the top tether anchorage only.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Recommended Methods for Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint

Use Only Approved Attachment Methods Shown with an X

LATCH – Lower Anchors Only Seat Belt Only LATCH – Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor
Seat Belt and Top Tether Anchor

Rear-Facing Child Restraint Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)

Rear-Facing Child Restraint Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)

Forward-Facing Child Restraint Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)

Forward-Facing Child Restraint Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Center Front Seat) 0 106 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 0 104 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat) 0 107.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

Lower Anchors

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

A top tether (3.) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4).

Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with top tethers are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

Second Row — 60/40 H : Seating positions with two lower anchors.

Chevrolet Tahoe/Suburban Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada/ Mexico-13566622) - 2020 - CRC - 4/15/19

Seats and Restraints

I : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

Second Row — Bucket H : Seating positions with two lower anchors.

I : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

Third Row Seat I : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the top tether anchors for second row seats. For third row seats (if equipped), the top tether anchor symbol is on the flipper panel.

Warning

This content is compiled from multiple sources and is provided for reference purposes only. It may not be complete or fully applicable to all situations. If you are unable to resolve your issue, please contact the product manufacturer or an authorized service provider for official support.

Document generated by [ManualsFile](#)

